NIST SPECIAL PUBLICATION 1800-10

Protecting Information and System Integrity in Industrial Control System Environments:
Cybersecurity for the Manufacturing Sector

Includes Executive Summary (A); Approach, Architecture, and Security Characteristics (B); and How-To Guides (C)

Michael Powell
National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence
National Institute of Standards and Technology

Joseph Brule*
Cyber Security Directorate
National Security Agency

Michael Pease
Keith Stouffer
CheeYee Tang
Timothy Zimmerman
Engineering Laboratory
National Institute of Standards and Technology

Chelsea Deane
John Hoyt
Mary Raguso
Aslam Sherule
Kangmin Zheng
The MITRE Corporation
McLean, Virginia

Matthew Zopf
Strativia
Largo, Maryland

*Former employee; all work for this publication done while at employer.

September 2021

DRAFT

This publication is available free of charge from
https://www.nccoe.nist.gov/projects/use-cases/manufacturing/integrity-ics

Protecting Information and System Integrity in Industrial Control System Environments:
Cybersecurity for the Manufacturing Sector

Includes Executive Summary (A); Approach, Architecture, and Security Characteristics (B); and How-To Guides (C)

Michael Powell
National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence
National Institute of Standards and Technology

Joseph Brule
Cyber Security Directorate
National Security Agency

Michael Pease
Keith Stouffer
CheeYee Tang
Timothy Zimmerman
Engineering Laboratory
National Institute of Standards and Technology

Chelsea Deane
John Hoyt
Mary Raguso
Aslam Sherule
Kangmin Zheng
The MITRE Corporation
McLean, Virginia

Matthew Zopf
Strativia
Largo, Maryland

DRAFT

September 2021

Protecting Information and System Integrity in Industrial Control System Environments:

Cybersecurity for the Manufacturing Sector

Volume A:
Executive Summary

Michael Powell
National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence
National Institute of Standards and Technology

Joseph Brule*
Cyber Security Directorate
National Security Agency

Michael Pease
Keith Stouffer
CheeYee Tang
Timothy Zimmerman
Engineering Laboratory
National Institute of Standards and Technology

Chelsea Deane
John Hoyt
Mary Raguso
Aslam Sherule
Kangmin Zheng
The MITRE Corporation
McLean, Virginia

Matthew Zopf
Strativia
Largo, Maryland

*Former employee; all work for this publication done while at employer.

September 2021

1 Executive Summary

2 Many manufacturing organizations rely on industrial control systems (ICS) to monitor and control their
3 machinery, production lines, and other physical processes that produce goods. To stay competitive,
4 manufacturing organizations are increasingly connecting their operational technology (OT) systems to
5 their information technology (IT) systems to enable and expand enterprise-wide connectivity and
6 remote access for enhanced business processes and capabilities.

7 Although the integration of IT and OT networks is helping manufacturers boost productivity and gain
8 efficiencies, it has also provided malicious actors, including nation states, common criminals, and insider
9 threats, a fertile landscape where they can exploit cybersecurity vulnerabilities to compromise the
10 integrity of ICS and ICS data to reach their end goal. The motivations behind these attacks can range
11 from degrading manufacturing capabilities to financial gain, to causing reputational harm.

12 Once malicious actors gain access, they can harm an organization by compromising data or system
13 integrity, hold ICS and/or OT systems ransom, damage ICS machinery, or cause physical injury to
14 workers. The statistics bear this out. The [X-Force Threat Intelligence Index 2021 (ibm.com)](#) stated that
15 manufacturing was the second-most-attacked industry in 2020, up from eighth place in 2019.

16 One particular case study illustrates the long-lasting effects and damage a single cyber attack can inflict
17 on an organization. It was reported that a global pharmaceutical manufacturer suffered a cyber attack
18 that caused temporary production delays at a facility making a key vaccination. More than 30,000 laptop
19 and desktop computers, along with 7,500 servers, sat idle. Although the company claimed that its
20 operations were back to normal within six months of the incident, at this writing, news reports stated
21 that the organization is locked in a legal battle with its insurers and is looking to reclaim expenses that
22 include repairing its computer networks and the costs associated with interruptions to its operations.
23 They are seeking more than $1.3 billion in damages.

24 To address the cybersecurity challenges facing the manufacturing sector, the National Institute of
25 Standards and Technology's (NIST's) National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence (NCCoE) launched this
26 project in partnership with NIST's Engineering Laboratory (EL) and cybersecurity technology providers.
27 Together, we have built example solutions that manufacturing organizations can use to mitigate ICS
28 integrity risks, strengthen the cybersecurity of OT systems, and protect the data that these systems
29 process.

30 CHALLENGE

31 The manufacturing industry is critical to the economic well-being of our nation, and is constantly seeking
32 ways to modernize its systems, boost productivity, and raise efficiency. To meet these goals,
33 manufacturers are modernizing their OT systems by making them more interconnected and integrated
34 with other IT systems and introducing automated methods to strengthen their overall OT asset
35 management capabilities.

36 As OT and IT systems become increasingly interconnected, manufacturers have become a major target
37 of more widespread and sophisticated cybersecurity attacks, which can disrupt these processes and

38   cause damage to equipment and/or injuries to workers. Furthermore, these incidents could significantly
39   impact productivity and raise operating costs, depending on the extent of a cyber attack.

This practice guide can help your organization:
▪ detect and prevent unauthorized software installation
▪ protect ICS networks from potentially harmful applications
▪ determine changes made to a network using change management tools
▪ detect unauthorized use of systems
▪ continuously monitor network traffic
▪ leverage malware tools

SOLUTION

40

41   The NCCoE, in conjunction with the NIST EL, collaborated with cybersecurity technology providers to
42   develop and implement example solutions that demonstrate how manufacturing organizations can
43   protect the integrity of their data from destructive malware, insider threats, and unauthorized software
44   within manufacturing environments that rely on ICS.

45   The example solutions use technologies and security capabilities from the project collaborators listed in
46   the table below. These technologies were implemented in two distinct manufacturing lab environments
47   that emulate discrete and continuous manufacturing systems. This project takes a modular approach in
48   demonstrating two unique builds in each of the lab environments.

49   The following is a list of the project's collaborators.

Collaborator	Component
DISPEL	Provides secure remote access with authentication and authorization support.
DRAGOS	Provides network and asset monitoring to detect behavior anomalies and modifications to hardware, firmware, and software capabilities.
FORESCOUT	Provides network and asset monitoring to detect behavior anomalies and modifications to hardware, firmware, and software capabilities.
GreenTec™ www.GreenTec-USA.com	Offers secure data storage on-prem.
Microsoft	Provides network and asset monitoring to detect behavior anomalies and modifications to hardware, firmware, and software capabilities.
OSIsoft is now part of AVEVA	Real-time data management software that enables detection of behavior anomalies and modifications to hardware, firmware, and software capabilities.

Collaborator	Component
tdi technologies	Access control platform that secures connections and provides control mechanisms to enterprise systems for authorized users and devices; monitors activity down to the keystroke
tenable	Provides network and asset monitoring to detect behavior anomalies and modifications to hardware, firmware, and software capabilities.
vmware	Provides host-based application allowlisting (the blocking of unauthorized activities that have the potential to pose a harmful attack) and file integrity monitoring.

50 While the NCCoE used a suite of commercial products to address this challenge, this guide does not
51 endorse these particular products, nor does it guarantee compliance with any regulatory initiatives. Your
52 organization's information security experts should identify the products that will best integrate with
53 your existing tools and IT system infrastructure. Your organization can adopt this solution or one that
54 adheres to these guidelines in whole, or you can use this guide as a starting point for tailoring and
55 implementing parts of a solution.

HOW TO USE THIS GUIDE

56

57 Depending on your role in your organization, you might use this guide in different ways:

58 **Business decision makers, including chief information security and technology officers,** can use this
59 part of the guide, *NIST SP 1800-10A: Executive Summary*, to understand the drivers for the guide, the
60 cybersecurity challenge we address, our approach to solving this challenge, and how the solution could
61 benefit your organization.

62 **Technology, security, and privacy program managers** who are concerned with how to identify,
63 understand, assess, and mitigate risk can use *NIST SP 1800-10B: Approach, Architecture, and Security
64 Characteristics*. It describes what we built and why, including the risk analysis performed and the
65 security/privacy control mappings.

66 **IT professionals** who want to implement an approach like this can make use of *NIST SP 1800-10C: How-
67 To Guides*. It provides specific product installation, configuration, and integration instructions for
68 building the example implementation, allowing you to replicate all or parts of this project.

SHARE YOUR FEEDBACK

69

70 You can view or download the preliminary draft guide at https://www.nccoe.nist.gov/projects/use-
71 cases/manufacturing/integrity-ics. Help the NCCoE make this guide better by sharing your thoughts with
72 us. There will be at least 45 additional days for the comment period for this guide.

73 Once the example implementation is developed, you can adopt this solution for your own organization.
74 If you do, please share your experience and advice with us. We recognize that technical solutions alone
75 will not fully enable the benefits of our solution, so we encourage organizations to share lessons learned
76 and best practices for transforming the processes associated with implementing this guide.

77   To provide comments, join the community of interest, or to learn more about the project and example
78   implementation, contact the NCCoE at manufacturing_nccoe@nist.gov.

79 COLLABORATORS

80   Collaborators participating in this project submitted their capabilities in response to an open call in the
81   Federal Register for all sources of relevant security capabilities from academia and industry (vendors
82   and integrators). Those respondents with relevant capabilities or product components signed a
83   Cooperative Research and Development Agreement (CRADA) to collaborate with NIST in a consortium to
84   build this example solution.

85   Certain commercial entities, equipment, products, or materials may be identified by name or company
86   logo or other insignia in order to acknowledge their participation in this collaboration or to describe an
87   experimental procedure or concept adequately. Such identification is not intended to imply special
88   status or relationship with NIST or recommendation or endorsement by NIST or NCCoE; neither is it
89   intended to imply that the entities, equipment, products, or materials are necessarily the best available
90   for the purpose.

DRAFT

NIST SPECIAL PUBLICATION 1800-10B

Protecting Information and System Integrity in Industrial Control System Environments:
Cybersecurity for the Manufacturing Sector

Volume B:
Approach, Architecture, and Security Characteristics

Michael Powell
National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence
National Institute of Standards and Technology

Joseph Brule*
Cyber Security Directorate
National Security Agency

Michael Pease
Keith Stouffer
CheeYee Tang
Timothy Zimmerman
Engineering Laboratory
National Institute of Standards and Technology

Chelsea Deane
John Hoyt
Mary Raguso
Aslam Sherule
Kangmin Zheng
The MITRE Corporation
McLean, Virginia

Matthew Zopf
Strativia
Largo, Maryland

*Former employee; all work for this publication done while at employer.

September 2021

DRAFT

This publication is available free of charge from
https://www.nccoe.nist.gov/projects/use-cases/manufacturing/integrity-ics

DISCLAIMER

Certain commercial entities, equipment, products, or materials may be identified by name or company logo or other insignia in order to acknowledge their participation in this collaboration or to describe an experimental procedure or concept adequately. Such identification is not intended to imply special status or relationship with NIST or recommendation or endorsement by NIST or NCCoE; neither is it intended to imply that the entities, equipment, products, or materials are necessarily the best available for the purpose.

While NIST and NCCoE address goals of improving the management of cybersecurity and privacy risk through outreach and application of standards and best practices, it is the stakeholder's responsibility to fully perform a risk assessment to include the current threat, vulnerabilities, likelihood of a compromise and the impact should the threat be realized before adopting cyber security measures such as this recommendation.

Domain name and IP addresses shown in this guide represent an example domain and network environment to demonstrate the NCCoE project use case scenarios and the security capabilities.

FEEDBACK

You can improve this guide by contributing feedback. As you review and adopt this solution for your own organization, we ask you and your colleagues to share your experience and advice with us.

Comments on this publication may be submitted to: manufacturing_nccoe@nist.gov.

Public comment period: September 23, 2021 through November 07, 2021

All comments are subject to release under the Freedom of Information Act (FOIA).

NATIONAL CYBERSECURITY CENTER OF EXCELLENCE

The National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence (NCCoE), a part of the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST), is a collaborative hub where industry organizations, government agencies, and academic institutions work together to address businesses' most pressing cybersecurity issues. This public-private partnership enables the creation of practical cybersecurity solutions for specific industries, as well as for broad, cross-sector technology challenges. Through consortia under Cooperative Research and Development Agreements (CRADAs), including technology partners—from Fortune 50 market leaders to smaller companies specializing in information technology security—the NCCoE applies standards and best practices to develop modular, easily adaptable example cybersecurity solutions using commercially available technology. The NCCoE documents these example solutions in the NIST Special Publication 1800 series, which maps capabilities to the NIST *Cybersecurity Framework* and details the steps needed for another entity to re-create the example solution. The NCCoE was established in 2012 by NIST in partnership with the State of Maryland and Montgomery County, Maryland.

To learn more about the NCCoE, visit https://www.nccoe.nist.gov/. To learn more about NIST, visit https://www.nist.gov.

NIST CYBERSECURITY PRACTICE GUIDES

NIST Cybersecurity Practice Guides (Special Publication 1800 series) target specific cybersecurity challenges in the public and private sectors. They are practical, user-friendly guides that facilitate the adoption of standards-based approaches to cybersecurity. They show members of the information security community how to implement example solutions that help them align more easily with relevant standards and best practices, and provide users with the materials lists, configuration files, and other information they need to implement a similar approach.

The documents in this series describe example implementations of cybersecurity practices that businesses and other organizations may voluntarily adopt. These documents do not describe regulations or mandatory practices, nor do they carry statutory authority.

ABSTRACT

Today's manufacturing organizations rely on industrial control systems (ICS) to conduct their operations. Increasingly, ICS are facing more frequent, sophisticated cyber attacks—making manufacturing the second-most-targeted industry [1]. Cyber attacks against ICS threaten operations and worker safety, resulting in financial loss and harm to the organization's reputation.

The architecture and solutions presented in this guide are built upon standards-based, commercially available products, and represent some of the possible solutions. The solutions implement standard cybersecurity capabilities such as behavioral anomaly detection (BAD), application allowlisting, file integrity-checking, change control management, and user authentication and authorization. The solution was tested in two distinct lab settings: a discrete manufacturing workcell, which represents an assembly line production, and a continuous process control system, which represents chemical manufacturing industries.

67 An organization that is interested in protecting the integrity of a manufacturing system and information
68 from destructive malware, insider threats, and unauthorized software should first conduct a risk
69 assessment and determine the appropriate security capabilities required to mitigate those risks. Once
70 the security capabilities are identified, the sample architecture and solution presented in this document
71 may be used.

72 The security capabilities of the example solution are mapped to the _NIST Cybersecurity Framework_, the
73 _National Initiative for Cybersecurity Education Framework_, and _NIST Special Publication 800-53_.

74 KEYWORDS

75 _Manufacturing; industrial control systems; application allowlisting; file integrity checking; user_
76 _authentication; user authorization; behavioral anomaly detection; remote access; software modification;_
77 _firmware modification._

78 ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Technology Partner/Collaborator	Product
Carbon Black (VMware)	Carbon Black App Control
Microsoft	Azure Defender for the internet of things (IoT) (incorporating technology from the acquisition of CyberX)
Dispel	Dispel Wicket ESI Dispel Enclave Dispel VDI (Virtual Desktop Interface)
Dragos	Dragos Platform
Forescout	eyeInspect (Formerly SilentDefense) ICS Patrol EyeSight
GreenTec	WORMdisk and ForceField
OSIsoft (now part of AVEVA)	PI System (which comprises products such as PI Server, PI Vision and others)
TDi Technologies	ConsoleWorks
Tenable	Tenable.ot

DOCUMENT CONVENTIONS

84

85 The terms "shall" and "shall not" indicate requirements to be followed strictly to conform to the
86 publication and from which no deviation is permitted. The terms "should" and "should not" indicate that
87 among several possibilities, one is recommended as particularly suitable without mentioning or
88 excluding others, or that a certain course of action is preferred but not necessarily required, or that (in
89 the negative form) a certain possibility or course of action is discouraged but not prohibited. The terms
90 "may" and "need not" indicate a course of action permissible within the limits of the publication. The
91 terms "can" and "cannot" indicate a possibility and capability, whether material, physical, or causal.

CALL FOR PATENT CLAIMS

92

93 This public review includes a call for information on essential patent claims (claims whose use would be
94 required for compliance with the guidance or requirements in this Information Technology Laboratory
95 (ITL) draft publication). Such guidance and/or requirements may be directly stated in this ITL Publication
96 or by reference to another publication. This call also includes disclosure, where known, of the existence
97 of pending U.S. or foreign patent applications relating to this ITL draft publication and of any relevant
98 unexpired U.S. or foreign patents.

99 ITL may require from the patent holder, or a party authorized to make assurances on its behalf, in
100 written or electronic form, either:

101 a) assurance in the form of a general disclaimer to the effect that such party does not hold and does not
102 currently intend holding any essential patent claim(s); or

103 b) assurance that a license to such essential patent claim(s) will be made available to applicants desiring
104 to utilize the license for the purpose of complying with the guidance or requirements in this ITL draft
105 publication either:

106   1. under reasonable terms and conditions that are demonstrably free of any unfair discrimination;
107   or

108   2. without compensation and under reasonable terms and conditions that are demonstrably free
109   of any unfair discrimination

110 Such assurance shall indicate that the patent holder (or third party authorized to make assurances on its
111 behalf) will include in any documents transferring ownership of patents subject to the assurance,
112 provisions sufficient to ensure that the commitments in the assurance are binding on the transferee,
113 and that the transferee will similarly include appropriate provisions in the event of future transfers with
114 the goal of binding each successor-in-interest.

115 The assurance shall also indicate that it is intended to be binding on successors-in-interest regardless of
116 whether such provisions are included in the relevant transfer documents.

117 Such statements should be addressed to: manufacturing_nccoe@nist.gov

Contents

List of Figures

383 # List of Tables

1 Summary

While availability is always a critical aspect of manufacturing system environments, manufacturers also need to consider maintaining the integrity of their systems and information to ensure continued operations. The integrity of information can be degraded or lost as a result of behaviors by authorized users (e.g., failure to perform backups or record their actions) or malicious actors seeking to disrupt manufacturing operations for illicit profits, political statements, or other reasons.

Manufacturers are unique because of their reliance on industrial control systems (ICS) to monitor and control their manufacturing operations. ICS typically prioritize information availability and integrity over confidentiality. As a result, cybersecurity solutions used in traditional information technology (IT) settings are not optimized to protect ICS from cyber threats.

This guide, prepared by the National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence (NCCoE) and the NIST Engineering Laboratory (EL), contains four examples of practical solutions that organizations can implement in their environments to protect ICS from information and system integrity attacks.

The goal of this NIST Cybersecurity Practice Guide is to help organizations protect the integrity of systems and information by:

- securing historical system data

- preventing execution or installation of unapproved software

- detecting anomalous behavior on the network

- identifying hardware, software, or firmware modifications

- enabling secure remote access

- authenticating and authorizing users

This document provides a detailed description of how each solution was implemented and what technologies were used to achieve each of the above listed goals across four example builds. Scenarios are used to demonstrate the efficacy of the solutions. The results and challenges of each scenario in the four example builds are also presented and discussed.

Ultimately, manufacturing organizations that rely on ICS can use the example solutions described in this guide to safeguard their information and system integrity from:

- destructive malware

- insider threats

- unauthorized software

- unauthorized remote access

- loss of historical data

- anomalies network traffic

- unauthorized modification of systems

429   This document contains the following sections:

430   Section 1, Summary, presents the challenges addressed by the NCCoE project, with a look at the
431   solutions demonstrated to address the challenge, as well as benefits of the solutions.

432   Section 2, How to Use This Guide, explains how readers—business decision makers, program managers,
433   control system engineers, cybersecurity practitioners, and IT professionals (e.g., systems
434   administrators)— might use each volume of this guide.

435   Section 3, Approach, offers a description of the intended audience and the scope of the project. This
436   section also describes the assumptions on which the security architecture and solution development
437   was based, the risk assessment that informed architecture development, the NIST *Cybersecurity*
438   *Framework* functions supported by each component of the architecture and reference design, and
439   which industry collaborators contributed support in building, demonstrating, and documenting the
440   solutions. This section also includes a mapping of the NIST *Cybersecurity Framework* subcategories to
441   other industry guidance, and identifies the products used to address each subcategory.

442   Section 4, Architecture, summarizes the Cybersecurity for Smart Manufacturing Systems (CSMS)
443   demonstration environment, which emulates real-world manufacturing processes and their ICS by using
444   software simulators and commercial off-the-shelf hardware in a laboratory environment. The
445   implementation of the information and system integrity solutions is also described.

446   Section 5, Security Characteristic Analysis, summarizes the scenarios and findings that were employed to
447   demonstrate the example implementations' functionality. Each of the scenarios is mapped to the
448   relevant NIST *Cybersecurity Framework* functions and subcategories and the security capabilities of the
449   products that were implemented. Additionally, it briefly describes how the security capabilities that
450   were used in the solution implementation help detect cyber attacks and protect the integrity of the
451   manufacturing systems and information.

452   Section 6, Future Build Considerations, identifies additional areas that should be reviewed in future
453   practice guides.

454   Section Appendix D, Scenario Execution Results, describes, in detail, the test results of the scenarios,
455   including screenshots from the security products captured during the tests.

1.1 Challenge

457   Manufacturing organizations that rely on ICS to monitor and control physical processes face risks from
458   malicious and non-malicious insiders along with external threats in the form of increasingly
459   sophisticated cyber attacks. A compromise to system or information integrity may very well pose a
460   significant threat to human safety and can adversely impact an organization's operations, resulting in
461   financial loss and harming production for years to come.

462   Manufacturing organizations may be the targets of malicious cyber actors or may be incidentally
463   impacted by a broader malware event such as ransomware attacks. ICS components remain vulnerable
464   to cyber attacks for numerous reasons, including adoption and integration of enhanced connectivity,
465   remote access, the use of legacy technologies, flat network topologies, lack of network segmentation,

466 and the lack of cybersecurity technologies (e.g., anti-virus, host-based firewalls, encryption) typically
467 found on IT systems.

468 Organizations are increasingly adopting and integrating IT into the ICS environment to enhance
469 connectivity to business systems and to enable remote access. As a result, ICS are no longer isolated
470 from the outside world, making them more vulnerable to cyber attacks. Security controls designed for
471 the IT environment may impact the performance of ICS when implemented within the OT environment,
472 so special precautions are required when introducing these controls. In some cases, new security
473 techniques tailored to the specific ICS environment are needed.

474 Another challenge facing manufacturing organizations comes from authorized users who accidentally or
475 intentionally compromise information and system integrity. For example, a user may install an
476 unapproved software utility to perform maintenance activities or update the logic of a programmable
477 logic controller (PLC) to fix a bug. Even if the software or logic changes are not malicious, they may
478 inadvertently disrupt information flows, starve critical software of processing resources, or degrade the
479 operation of the system. In a worst-case scenario, malware may be inadvertently installed on the
480 manufacturing system, causing disruptions to system operations, or opening a backdoor to remote
481 attackers.

482 ## 1.2 Solution

483 This NCCoE Cybersecurity Practice Guide demonstrates how manufacturing organizations can use
484 commercially available technologies that are consistent with cybersecurity standards to detect and
485 prevent cyber incidents on their ICS.

486 Manufacturers use a wide range of ICS equipment and manufacturing processes. This guide contains
487 four different example solutions that are applicable to a range of manufacturing environments, focusing
488 on discrete and continuous manufacturing processes.

489 This project provides example solutions, composed of the following capabilities, for manufacturing
490 environments:

491 ▪ application allowlisting

492 ▪ behavior anomaly detection (BAD)

493 ▪ file integrity

494 ▪ user authentication and authorization

495 ▪ remote access

496 ### 1.2.1 Relevant Standards and Guidance

497 The solutions presented in this guide are consistent with the practices and guidance provided by the
498 following references.

499 ▪ NIST Special Publication (SP) 800-167: *Guide to Application Whitelisting* [2]

500 ▪ Department of Homeland Security, *Critical Manufacturing Sector Cybersecurity Framework*
501 *Implementation Guidance* [3]

502　　▪　Executive Order no. 13636: *Improving Critical Infrastructure Cybersecurity* [4]

503　　▪　NIST, *Framework for Improving Critical Infrastructure Cybersecurity* [5]

504　　▪　NIST Interagency Report (NISTIR) 8219: *Securing Manufacturing Industrial Control Systems:*
505　　　　*Behavioral Anomaly Detection* [6]

506　　▪　NIST Internal Report (NISTIR) 8183: *Cybersecurity Framework Manufacturing Profile* [7]

507　　▪　NISTIR 8089: *An Industrial Control System Cybersecurity Performance Testbed* [8]

508　　▪　NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 5: *Security and Privacy Controls for Federal Information Systems and*
509　　　　*Organizations* [9]

510　　▪　NIST SP 800-181: *National Initiative for Cybersecurity Education (NICE) Cybersecurity Workforce*
511　　　　*Framework* [10]

512　　▪　NIST Special Publication 1800-25: *Data Integrity: Identifying and Protecting Assets Against*
513　　　　*Ransomware and Other Destructive Events* [11]

514　　▪　NIST Interagency or Internal Report 7298 Rev 3: *Glossary of Key Information Security Terms* [12]

515　　▪　U.S.-Canada Power System Outage Task Force [13]

516　　▪　NIST SP 800-82 Rev. 2: *Guide to Industrial Control Systems (ICS) Security* [14]

1.3　Benefits

518　This NCCoE practice guide can help organizations:

519　　▪　mitigate cybersecurity risk

520　　▪　reduce downtime to operations

521　　▪　provide a reliable environment that can detect cyber anomalies

522　　▪　respond to security alerts through automated cybersecurity-event products

523　　▪　develop and execute an OT cybersecurity strategy for which continuous OT cybersecurity
524　　　　monitoring is a foundational building block

525　　▪　implement current cybersecurity standards and best practices

2　How to Use This Guide

527　This NIST Cybersecurity Practice Guide demonstrates a modular design and provides users with the
528　information they need to replicate the described manufacturing ICS security solutions, specifically
529　focusing on information and system integrity. This reference design is modular and can be deployed in
530　whole or in part.

531　This guide contains three volumes:

532　　▪　NIST SP 1800-10A: *Executive Summary*

533　　▪　NIST SP 1800-10B: *Approach, Architecture, and Security Characteristics* – what we built and why
534　　　　**(this document)**

535　　▪　NIST SP 1800-10C: *How-To Guide* – instructions for building the example solution

536 Depending on your role in your organization, you might use this guide in different ways:

537 **Senior information technology (IT) executives, including chief information security and technology**
538 **officers,** will be interested in the *Executive Summary,* NIST SP 1800-10A, which describes the following
539 topics:

540 ▪ challenges that enterprises face in ICS environments in the manufacturing sector

541 ▪ example solution built at the NCCoE

542 ▪ benefits of adopting the example solution

543 **Technology or security program managers** might share the *Executive Summary*, NIST SP 1800-10A, with
544 your leadership to help them understand the importance of adopting a standards-based solution. Doing
545 so can strengthen their information and system integrity practices by leveraging capabilities that may
546 already exist within their operating environment or by implementing new capabilities.

547 **Technology or security program managers** who are concerned with how to identify, understand, assess,
548 and mitigate risk will be interested in NIST SP 1800-10B (this document), which describes what we did
549 and why. Section 3.4.4, which maps the security characteristics of the example solutions to
550 cybersecurity standards and best practices, will be of particular interest:

551 ▪ **IT and OT professionals** who want to implement an approach like this will find the whole
552 practice guide useful, particularly the how-to portion, NIST SP 1800-10C, which provides step-
553 by-step details to replicate all, or parts of the example solutions created in our lab. Volume C
554 does not re-create the product manufacturers' documentation, which is generally widely
555 available. Rather, Volume C shows how we integrated the products together to create an
556 example solution.

557 This guide assumes that IT and OT professionals have experience implementing security products within
558 the enterprise. While we have used a suite of commercial products to address this challenge, this guide
559 does not endorse these particular products. Your organization can adopt this solution or one that
560 adheres to these guidelines in whole, or you can use this guide as a starting point for tailoring and
561 implementing parts of the manufacturing ICS solution. Your organization's security experts should
562 identify the products that will best integrate with your existing tools and IT system infrastructure. We
563 hope that you will seek products that are congruent with applicable standards and best practices.
564 Section 3.5, Technologies, lists the products we used and maps them to the cybersecurity controls
565 provided by this reference solution.

566 A NIST Cybersecurity Practice Guide does not describe "the" solution. Every organization is unique in its
567 priorities, risk tolerance, and the cyber ecosystem they operate in. This document presents a possible
568 solution that may be tailored or augmented to meet an organization's own needs.

569 This document provides initial guidance. We seek feedback on its contents and welcome your input.
570 Comments, suggestions, and success stories will improve subsequent versions of this guide. Please
571 contribute your thoughts to manufacturing_nccoe@nist.gov.

572 ## 2.1 Typographic Conventions

573 The following table presents typographic conventions used in this volume.

Typeface/Symbol	Meaning	Example
Italics	file names and path names; references to documents that are not hyperlinks; new terms; and placeholders	For language use and style guidance, see the *NCCoE Style Guide*.
Bold	names of menus, options, command buttons, and fields	Choose **File > Edit**.
Monospace	command-line input, onscreen computer output, sample code examples, and status codes	`mkdir`
Monospace Bold	command-line user input contrasted with computer output	**service sshd start**
[blue text](#)	link to other parts of the document, a web URL, or an email address	All publications from NIST's NCCoE are available at https://www.nccoe.nist.gov.

574 # 3 Approach

575 This practice guide documents the approach the NCCoE used to develop example solutions, called
576 builds, supporting information and system integrity objectives. The approach includes a logical design,
577 example build development, testing, security control mapping, and analysis.

578 Based on our discussions with cybersecurity practitioners in the manufacturing sector, the NCCoE
579 pursued the Information and System Integrity in ICS Environments project to illustrate the broad set of
580 capabilities available to manage and protect OT assets.

581 The NCCoE collaborated with the NIST Engineering Lab (EL), Community of Interest (COI) members, and
582 the participating vendors to produce an example architecture and its corresponding implementations.
583 Vendors provided technologies that met project requirements and assisted in installation and
584 configuration of those technologies. This practice guide highlights the implementation of example
585 architectures, including supporting elements such as functional tests, security characteristic analysis,
586 and future build considerations

587 ## 3.1 Audience

588 This guide is intended for individuals or entities responsible for cybersecurity of ICS and for those
589 interested in understanding information and system integrity capabilities for OT and how one
590 approaches the implementation of an architecture. It may also be of interest to anyone in industry,
591 academia, or government who seeks general knowledge of an OT information and system integrity
592 solution for manufacturing-sector organizations.

3.2 Scope

This document focuses on information and system integrity in ICS environments typical of manufacturing organizations. It provides real-world guidance on implementing a solution for manufacturing ICS environments.

The scope of this project is to protect the integrity of information and systems, which includes:

- securing the data historians
- preventing the execution or installation of unapproved software
- detecting anomalous behavior on the network that affects system or information integrity
- detecting hardware, software, or firmware modification
- enabling secure remote access
- authenticating and authorizing users

Organizational cybersecurity policies and procedures, as well as response and recovery functions, are out of scope for this document.

The security capabilities used in this demonstration for protecting information and system integrity in ICS environments are briefly described below. These capabilities are implemented using commercially available third-party and open-source solutions that provide the following capabilities:

- **Application Allowlisting (AAL):** A list of applications and application components (libraries, configuration files, etc.) that are authorized to be present or active on a host according to a well-defined baseline. [2]
- **Behavioral Anomaly Detection:** A mechanism providing a multifaceted approach to detecting cybersecurity attacks. [6]
- **Hardware/Software/Firmware Modification Detection:** A mechanism providing the ability to detect changes to hardware, software, and firmware on systems or network connected devices.
- **File Integrity Checking:** A mechanism providing the ability to detect changes to files on systems or network-connected devices.
- **User Authentication and Authorization:** A mechanism for verifying the identity and the access privileges granted to a user, process, or device. [12]
- **Remote Access:** A mechanism supporting access to an organizational information system by a user (or an information system acting on behalf of a user) communicating through an external network (e.g., the Internet). [12]

3.3 Assumptions

This project makes the following assumptions:

- Each solution is comprised of several readily available products. The modularity of the solutions might allow organizations to consider swapping one or more products, depending on their specific requirements.

628   ▪   A cybersecurity stakeholder might implement all or part of a solution in a manner that is
629   compatible with their existing environment.

630   ▪   Organizations will test and evaluate the compatibility of the solutions with their ICS devices
631   prior to production implementation and deployment. Response and recovery functions are
632   beyond the scope of this guide.

3.4   Risk Assessment

633

634 NIST SP 800-30 Revision 1, *Guide for Conducting Risk Assessments*, states that risk is "a measure of the
635 extent to which an entity is threatened by a potential circumstance or event, and typically a function of:
636 (i) the adverse impacts that would arise if the circumstance or event occurs; and (ii) the likelihood of
637 occurrence." The guide further defines risk assessment as "the process of identifying, estimating, and
638 prioritizing risks to organizational operations (including mission, functions, image, reputation),
639 organizational assets, individuals, other organizations, and the Nation, resulting from the operation of
640 an information system. Part of risk management incorporates threat and vulnerability analyses, and
641 considers mitigations provided by security controls planned or in place."

642 The NCCoE recommends that any discussion of risk management, particularly at the enterprise level,
643 begins with a comprehensive review of NIST SP 800-37 Revision 2, *Risk Management Framework for*
644 *Information Systems and Organizations*, material that is available to the public. The Risk Management
645 Framework (RMF) guidance, as a whole, proved to be invaluable in giving us a baseline to assess risks,
646 from which we developed the project, the security characteristics of the build, and this guide.

3.4.1   Threats

647

648 A threat is "any circumstance or event with the potential to adversely impact organizational operations"
649 [11]. Within an IT environment, threats are typically thought of in terms of threats to confidentiality,
650 integrity, or availability.

651 The realization of a threat to confidentiality, integrity, and availability may have different impacts to the
652 OT versus the IT environments. OT environments are sensitive to loss of safety, availability, and
653 integrity, while traditional IT environments tend to direct more resources toward confidentiality.
654 Organizations that combine IT and OT operations are advised to evaluate the threats from both
655 perspectives.

656 In a cyber-physical system, cybersecurity stakeholders are advised to consider events that occur in the
657 OT environment may have impact to physical assets and events that occur in the physical world may
658 impact the OT environment. For example, in 2021 a ransomware attack against an American oil pipeline
659 system led to a disruption of operations and ultimately resulted in fuel shortages at airports and filling
660 stations on the United States east coast. At the time of this writing, a full assessment has not been
661 completed, but the economic impact to the pipeline was substantial.

662 An integrity loss need not be malicious to cause a significant impact. For example, a race condition in a
663 supervisory control and data acquisition (SCADA) program caused a loss of information integrity. This led
664 to alarm and notification failures and ultimately caused the Northeast Blackout of 2003. In excess of 55
665 million people were affected by this blackout and more than 100 people died. [13] Similarly, a sensor or
666 metrology malfunction can lead to corrupted values in databases, logs, or other repositories.

667   Examples of integrity loss that may have an impact on the physical system include:

668   ▪ Data corruption of alarm thresholds or control setpoints may lead to poor production quality in
669   products or, in the extreme case, damage and destruction to physical manufacturing equipment.

670   ▪ A loss of integrity of telemetry data may cause control algorithms to produce erroneous or even
671   detrimental commands to manufacturing or control equipment.

672   ▪ Corrupted routing tables or a denial-of-service attack on the communications infrastructure may
673   cause the manufacturing processes to enter into a fail-safe state, thus inhibiting production. If
674   the process is not designed to be fail-safe, an attack could result in equipment damage and lead
675   to a greater disaster.

676   ▪ Unauthorized remote access to the plant network could enable an attacker to stop production
677   or operate the plant and equipment beyond its intended operating range. An attacker
678   succeeding in disabling the safety instrument systems or changing its threshold parameters—
679   operating the plant beyond its intended range—could lead to severe equipment damage.

680   ## 3.4.2   Vulnerabilities

681   A vulnerability as defined in NISTIR 7298, Glossary of Key Information Security Terms [12] is a "weakness
682   in an information system, system security procedures, internal controls, or implementation that could
683   be exploited by a threat source."

684   As indicated in Section 1 of this document, when IT and OT environments are integrated, each domain
685   inherits the vulnerabilities of the other. Increasing complexity of the interfaces typically results in the
686   vulnerability of the overall system being much greater than the sum of the vulnerabilities of the
687   subsystems.

688   NIST SP 800-82 categorizes ICS vulnerabilities into the following categories with examples [14]:

689   ▪ **Policy and Procedure:** incomplete, inappropriate, or nonexistent security policy, including its
690   documentation, implementation guides (e.g., procedures), and enforcement

691   ▪ **Architecture and Design:** design flaws, development flaws, poor administration, and
692   connections with other systems and networks

693   ▪ **Configuration and Maintenance:** misconfiguration and poor maintenance

694   ▪ **Physical:** lack of or improper access control, malfunctioning equipment

695   ▪ **Software Development:** improper data validation, security capabilities not enabled, inadequate
696   authentication privileges

697   ▪ **Communication and Network:** nonexistent authentication, insecure protocols, improper firewall
698   configuration

699   The first step in understanding the vulnerabilities and securing an organization's ICS infrastructure is
700   knowledge of deployed assets and their interfaces. The knowledge of an asset's location and baselining
701   of its behavior enable detection of anomalous behavior, via network monitoring, that may be the result
702   of a successfully exploited vulnerability. The ability to reliably detect changes in asset behavior and
703   knowing an asset's attributes are key in responding to potential cybersecurity incidents.

3.4.3 Risk

The risk to an organization is the intersection of:

- the vulnerabilities and threats to the organization

- the likelihood that the vulnerability and threat event will be realized

- the impact to the organization should the event be realized

A meaningful risk assessment must be performed in the context of the cyber-ecosystem and the impact to an organization should a loss or degradation occur. The usefulness of the risk assessment is limited by how well the organization identifies and prioritizes the criticality of its assets, identifies the threats, and estimates the likelihood of the threats being realized.

Though risk analysis is a mature discipline, careful deliberations and analyses are necessary to determine the effect integrating IT and OT assets has on the threats, vulnerabilities, and impact to the organization. Once a baseline risk assessment has been completed, information assurance controls, such as the integrity protection measures investigated in this project, can be evaluated on how well they reduce the likelihood of the threat and subsequent reduction of risk. Cybersecurity stakeholders are strongly encouraged to leverage the NIST *Cybersecurity Framework* and manufacturing overlays to identify the components, elements, or items for which a risk assessment must be conducted. In addition, NIST SP 800-82 [14] mentions special considerations for performing an ICS risk assessment.

3.4.4 Security Control Map

Implementation of cybersecurity architectures is most effective when executed in the context of an overall cybersecurity framework. Frameworks include a holistic set of activities or functions (i.e., what needs to be done) and a selection of controls (i.e., how these are done) that are appropriate for a given cyber-ecosystem. For this project, the NIST *Cybersecurity Framework* provided the overarching framework.

The subset of NIST *Cybersecurity Framework* Functions, Categories, and Subcategories that are supported by this example solution are listed below in Table 3-1, along with the subset of mappings to *NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 5* and to the *National Initiative for Cybersecurity Education (NICE) Workforce Framework*. *NIST SP 800-53 Rev 5: Security and Privacy Controls for Information Systems and Organizations* provides a list of controls for protecting operations, assets, and individuals. The controls detail requirements necessary to meet organizational needs. The *NICE Cybersecurity Workforce Framework* identifies knowledge, skills, and abilities (KSAs) needed to perform cybersecurity tasks. It is a reference guide on how to recruit and retain talent for various cybersecurity roles.

For more information on the security controls, the *NIST SP 800-53 Rev.5, Security and Privacy Controls for Information Systems and Organizations* is available at https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/SpecialPublications/NIST.SP.800-53r5.pdf.

For more information about NICE and resources that are available to employers, education and training providers, students, and job seekers, the *NIST SP-181 Rev. 1*, *NICE Cybersecurity Workforce Framework*, and other NICE resources are available at https://nist.gov/itl/applied-cybersecurity/nice/nice-framework-resource-center.

742 **Table 3-1: Security Control Map**

Function	Category	Subcategory	NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 5	NIST SP 800-181 Rev. 1 (NICE Framework) Work Roles
PROTECT (PR)	Identity Management, Authentication, and Access Control (PR.AC): Access to physical and logical assets and associated facilities is limited to authorized users, processes, and devices, and is managed consistent with the assessed risk of unauthorized access to authorized activities and transactions.	PR.AC-1: Identities and credentials are issued, managed, verified, revoked, and audited for authorized devices, users, and processes	IA-2, IA-4, IA-5, IA-7, IA-9, IA-10, IA-12	SP-DEV-001, OM-ADM-001, OV-PMA-003
		PR.AC-3: Remote access is managed	AC-17, AC-19	SP-SYS-001, OM-ADM-001, PR-INF-001
		PR.AC-4: Access permissions and authorizations are managed, incorporating the principles of least privilege and separation of duties	AC-2, AC-3, AC-14, AC-24	OM-STS-001, OM-ADM-001
		PR.AC-7: Users, devices, and other assets are authenticated (e.g., single-factor, multi-factor) commensurate with the risk of the transaction (e.g., individuals' security and privacy risks and other organizational risks)	AC-14, IA-2, IA-4, IA-5	OM-STS-001, OM-ADM-001
	Data Security (PR.DS): Information and records (data) are managed consistent with the organization's risk strategy to protect the confidentiality, integrity, and availability of information.	PR.DS-1: Data-at-rest is protected	MP-7, SC-28	SP-DEV-002, SP-SYS-002, OM-DTA-001
		PR.DS-6: Integrity checking mechanisms are used to verify software, firmware, and information integrity	SI-7	OM-DTA-001
	Information Protection Processes and Procedures (PR.IP): Security policies (that address purpose, scope, roles, responsibilities, management commitment, and coordination among organizational entities), processes,	PR.IP-4: Backups of information are conducted, maintained, and tested	CP-9	SP-SYS-001, SP-SYS-002, OM-DTA-001

Function	Category	Subcategory	NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 5	NIST SP 800-181 Rev. 1 (NICE Framework) Work Roles
	and procedures are maintained and used to manage protection of information systems and assets.			
	Maintenance (PR.MA): Maintenance and repairs of industrial control and information system components is performed consistent with policies and procedures.	PR.MA-1: Maintenance and repair of organizational assets are performed and logged, with approved and controlled tools	MA-3	SP-SYS-001, OM-ANA-001
		PR.MA-2: Remote maintenance of organizational assets is approved, logged, and performed in a manner that prevents unauthorized access.	MA-4	SP-SYS-001, OM-ANA-001
DETECT (DE)	Anomalies and Events (DE.AE): Anomalous activity is detected in a timely manner and the potential impact of events is understood.	DE.AE-1: A baseline of network operations and expected data flows for users and systems is established and managed	CM-2, SI-4	SP-ARC-001, PR-CDA-001
		DE.AE-2: Detected events are analyzed to understand attack targets and methods	CA-7, SI-4 RA-5	OM-DTA-002, PR-CDA-001, CO-OPS-001
		DE.AE-3: Event data are collected and correlated from multiple sources and sensors	CA-7, SI-4	OM-DTA-002, PR-CDA-001, PR-CIR-001, CO-OPS-001
	Security Continuous Monitoring (DE.CM): The information system and assets are monitored at discrete intervals to identify cybersecurity events and verify the effectiveness of protective measures.	DE.CM-1: The network is monitored to detect potential cybersecurity events	AU-12, CA-7, CM-3, SC-7, SI-4	OM-NET-001, PR-CDA-001, PR-CIR-001
		DE.CM-3: Personnel activity is monitored to detect potential cybersecurity events	AU-12, CA-7, CM-11	PR-CDA-001, AN-TWA-001
		DE.CM-7: Monitoring for unauthorized personnel, connections, devices, and software is performed	AU-12, CA-7, CM-3, SI-4	PR-CDA-001, PR-CIR-001, AN-TWA-001, CO-OPS-001

3.5 Technologies

Table 3-2 lists the capabilities demonstrated in this project, the products, and their functions, along with a mapping of the capabilities to the NIST *Cybersecurity Framework*. Refer to Table 3-1 for an explanation of the NIST *Cybersecurity Framework* subcategory codes.

Table 3-2: Products and Technologies

Capability	Product	Function	NIST *Cybersecurity Framework* Subcategories Mapping
Application Allowlisting (AAL)	VMWare Carbon Black	Allow approved ICS applications to execute.	DE.AE-2, DE.AE-3, DE.CM-3, DE.CM-7
	Windows Software Restriction Policies (SRP) (Note: This component was not provided by collaborator. It is a feature of the Windows operating system product.)		
File Integrity Checking	GreenTec WORMdisk and ForceField	Provides immutable storage for data, system, and configuration files.	PR.DS-1, PR.IP-4, PR.MA-1
	VMWare Carbon Black	Provides integrity checks for files and software.	PR.DS-6, PR.MA-1, DE.AE-2, DE.CM-3
	Wazuh Security Onion (Note: This component was not provided by collaborator. It is an open source product.)		
BAD, Hardware/ Software/ Firmware Modification Detection	Microsoft Azure Defender for IoT	Passively scans the OT network to create a baseline of devices and network traffic. Alerts when activity deviates from the baseline.	PR.DS-6, PR.MA-1, DE.AE-1, DE.AE-2, DE.AE-3, DE.CM-1, DE.CM-3, DE.CM-7
	Dragos Platform		
	Forescout eyeInspect (formerly SilentDefense)		
	Tenable Tenable.ot		

Capability	Product	Function	NIST *Cybersecurity Framework* Subcategories Mapping
	PI System	Collects, analyzes, and visualizes time-series data from multiple sources. Alerts when activity deviates from the baseline.	PR.IP-4, PR.MA-1, DE.AE-1, DE.AE-2, DE.AE-3
User Authentication and User Authorization	TDi ConsoleWorks	Provides a central location for managing password changes. Provides a security perimeter for all devices within the OT environment.	PR.AC-1, PR.AC-3, PR.AC-4, PR.MA-1, PR.MA-2, DE.AE-2, DE.AE-3, DE.CM-3, DE.CM-7
	Dispel		
Remote Access	Dispel	Provides secure remote access. Records and logs user activity for each session.	PR.AC-3, PR.MA-2, DE.AE-2, DE.CM-7
	Cisco AnyConnect (Note: This component was not provided by collaborator. It was a component of the existing lab infrastructure.)		

4 Architecture

749 These mechanisms and technologies were integrated into the existing NIST Cybersecurity for Smart
750 Manufacturing Systems (CSMS) lab environment [8]. This cybersecurity performance testbed for ICS is
751 comprised of the Process Control System (PCS) and the Collaborative Robotic System (CRS) ICS
752 environments along with additional networking capabilities to emulate common manufacturing
753 environments.

754 Typically, manufacturing organizations have unique cyber-ecosystems and specific needs for their
755 operation. To demonstrate the modularity and interoperability of the provided solutions, this project
756 used available CRADA partner technologies to assemble four "builds" deployed across both the PCS and
757 CRS. Additionally, to increase the diversity of technologies between builds, two of the builds also utilized
758 open source solutions (Security Onion Wazuh), native operating system features (Windows Software
759 Restriction Policies [SRP]), and a Cisco Adaptive Security Appliance (ASA)device configured with the
760 AnyConnect VPN client.

761 This modular approach, focusing on specific products and outcomes, demonstrates how solutions might
762 be tailored to the operating environment. Table 4-1 provides a summary of the four builds and how the

763 products were distributed across them. Detailed descriptions of the installation, configuration, and
764 integration of these builds are included in Volume C of this guide.

765 **Table 4-1: Summary of What Products Were Used in Each Build**

Capability	Build 1	Build 2	Build 3	Build 4
	PCS		CRS	
Application Allowlisting	Carbon Black	Windows SRP	Windows SRP	Carbon Black
Behavior Anomaly Detection ,	PI Server	PI Server	PI Server	PI Server
Hardware/Software/Firmware Modification Detection	Tenable.ot	eyeInspect	Dragos	Azure Defender for IoT
File Integrity Checking	Carbon Black	Wazuh	Wazuh	Carbon Black
	ForceField, WORMdisk	ForceField, WORMdisk	ForceField, WORMdisk	ForceField, WORMdisk
User Authentication and Authorization	ConsoleWorks	Dispel	ConsoleWorks	Dispel
Remote Access	AnyConnect	Dispel	AnyConnect	Dispel

766 Sections 4.1, 4.2, 4.3, and 4.4, present descriptions of the manufacturing processes and control systems
767 of the testbed that are used for demonstrating the security capabilities required for protecting
768 information and system integrity in ICS environments. Section 4.5 describes the network and security
769 architectures that are used to implement the above security capabilities.

4.1 Manufacturing Process and Control System Description

771 The CSMS demonstration environment emulates real-world manufacturing processes and their ICS by
772 using software simulators and commercial off-the-shelf (COTS) hardware in a laboratory environment
773 [8]. The CSMS environment was designed to measure the performance impact on ICS that is induced by
774 cybersecurity technologies. For this effort, the CSMS and the integrated PCS and CRS are used to
775 demonstrate the information and system integrity capabilities and are described in Sections 4.3 and 4.4.

4.2 Cybersecurity for Smart Manufacturing Systems Architecture

777 Figure 4-1 depicts a high-level architecture for the demonstration environment consisting of a testbed
778 local area network (LAN), a demilitarized zone (DMZ), the PCS, and the CRS. The environment utilizes a
779 combination of physical and virtual systems and maintains a local network time protocol (NTP) server
780 for time synchronization. Additionally, the environment utilizes virtualized Active Directory (AD) servers
781 for domain services. The tools used to support information and system integrity are deployed and

782 integrated in the DMZ, Testbed LAN, PCS, and CRS according to vendor recommendations and standard
783 practices as described in the detailed sections for each build.

784 **Figure 4-1: CSMS Network Architecture**

4.3 Process Control System

786 A continuous manufacturing process is a type of manufacturing process that produces or processes
787 materials continuously and in which the materials are continuously moving, going through chemical
788 reactions, or undergoing mechanical or thermal treatment. Continuous manufacturing usually implies a
789 24-hours a day, seven days a week (24/7) operation with infrequent maintenance shutdowns. Examples
790 of continuous manufacturing systems are chemical production, oil refining, natural gas processing, and
791 wastewater treatment.

792   The PCS emulates the Tennessee-Eastman (TE) chemical reaction process. The TE problem, presented by
793   Downs and Vogel [15], is a well-known process-control problem in continuous chemical manufacturing.
794   A control loop is required in the PCS to maintain a steady and stable chemical production. The PCS
795   presents a real-world scenario in which a cybersecurity attack could represent a real risk to human
796   safety, environmental safety, and economic viability. This allows the PCS to be used to assess the impact
797   of cybersecurity attacks on the continuous process manufacturing environment.

798   The PCS includes a software simulator to emulate the TE chemical reaction process. The simulator is
799   written in C code and is executed on a workstation-class computer. In addition, the system includes a
800   series of COTS hardware, including an Allen-Bradley ControlLogix 5571 PLC, a software controller
801   implemented in MATLAB for process control, a Rockwell FactoryTalk Human Machine Interface(HMI), an
802   object linking and embedding for process control (OPC) data access (DA) server, a data historian, an
803   engineering workstation, and several virtual LAN (VLAN) switches and network routers. Figure 4-2 and
804   Figure 4-3 outline the process flow of the TE manufacturing process. The simulated TE process includes
805   five major units with multiple input feeds, products, and byproducts that has 41 measured variables
806   (sensors) and 12 manipulated variables (actuators). The PCS consists of a software simulated chemical
807   manufacturing process (TE process), integrated with a series of COTS hardware, including PLCs,
808   industrial network switches, protocol converters, and hardware modules to connect the simulated
809   process and the control loop.

810   **Figure 4-2: Simplified Tennessee Eastman Process Model**

811   **Figure 4-3: HMI Screenshot for the PCS Showing the Main Components in the Process**

812   The PCS network architecture is shown in Figure 4-4. The PCS network is connected to the Testbed LAN
813   via a boundary router. The boundary router is an Allen-Bradley Stratix 8300. All network traffic is going
814   through the boundary router to access the Testbed LAN and the DMZ. The PCS environment is
815   segmented into three local networks, namely the engineering LAN, Operations LAN (VLAN1), and the
816   Supervisory LAN (VLAN2). Each of these local networks is connected using an industrial network switch,
817   an Allen-Bradley Stratix 5700. The engineering workstation is hosted in the engineering LAN. The HMI
818   and the Plant Controller are hosted in the operations LAN. The Plant Simulator is hosted in the
819   supervisory LAN along with the Local Historian, OPC Server, and the Supervisory PLC.

820   The Operations LAN (VLAN1) simulates a central control room environment. The supervisory LAN
821   (VLAN2) simulates the process operation/ manufacturing environment, which typically consists of the
822   operating plant, PLCs, OPC server, and data historian.

823   An OPC DA server is the main data gateway for the PLC and the simulated controller. The PLC reads in
824   the manufacturing process sensor data from the Plant Simulator using the DeviceNet connection and
825   communicates the data to the OPC DA server. The PLC also retrieves actuator information from the
826   controller through the OPC DA and transmits to the Plant Simulator. The controller uses a MATLAB
827   Simulink interface to communicate with the OPC DA server directly.

828   **Figure 4-4: PCS Network**

4.4 Collaborative Robotics System (CRS)

830   The CRS workcell, shown in Figure 4-5, contains two robotic arms that perform a material handling
831   process called machine tending [8]. Robotic machine tending utilizes robots to interact with machinery,
832   performing physical operations a human operator would normally perform (e.g., loading and unloading
833   of parts in a machine, opening and closing of machine doors, activating operator control panel buttons,
834   etc.).

835   Parts are transported by two Universal Robots UR3e robotic arms through four simulated machining
836   stations. Each station communicates with the Supervisory PLC (a Beckhoff CX9020) over the workcell
837   network, which monitors and controls all aspects of the manufacturing process. An HMI (Red Lion G310)
838   allows the workcell operator to monitor and control process parameters.

839 **Figure 4-5: The CRS Workcell**

840 The CRS network, shown in Figure 4-6, is hierarchically architected, separating the supervisory devices
841 from the low-level OT that control the manufacturing process. The top-level router is a Siemens
842 RUGGEDCOM RX1510, which provides firewall capabilities, logical access to the Testbed LAN network,
843 network address translation (NAT), and other cybersecurity capabilities. The router is connected to the
844 Testbed LAN (identified in Figure 4-1 as the Testbed LAN) using NAT. Layer 2 network traffic for the
845 Supervisory LAN is handled by a Netgear GS724T-managed Ethernet switch, and network traffic for the
846 Control LAN is handled by a Siemens i800-managed Ethernet switch.

847   **Figure 4-6: CRS Network**

4.5 Logical Network and Security Architectures

849   The following sections provide a high-level overview of the technology integration into the ICS
850   environments for each solution, also referred to as a build. Additional details related to the installation
851   and configuration of these tools are provided in Volume C of this guide.

4.5.1   Build 1

853   For Build 1, the technologies in Table 4-2 were integrated into the PCS environment, Testbed LAN, and
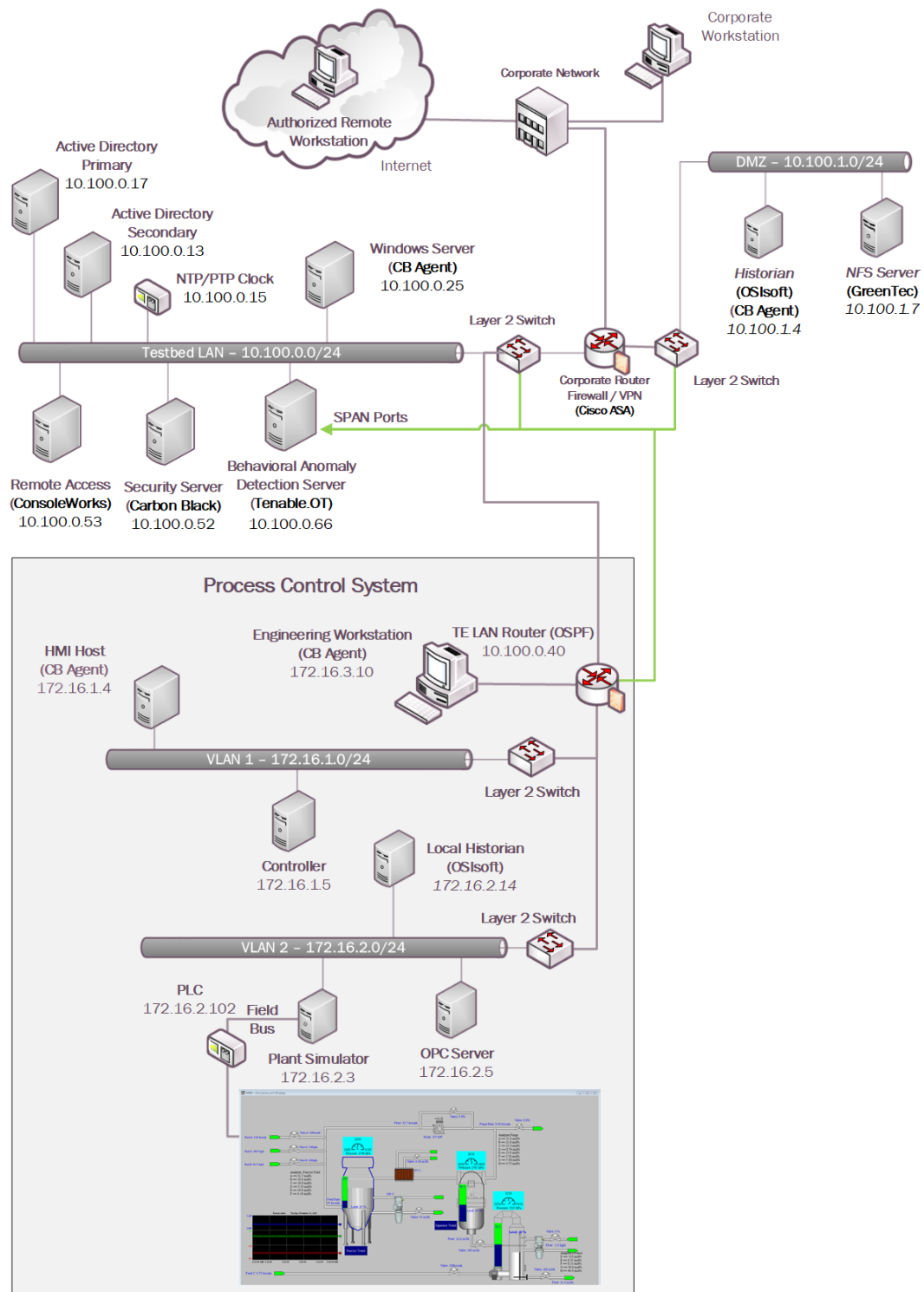854   DMZ segments of the testbed environment to enhance system and information integrity capabilities.

855 **Table 4-2: Build 1 Technology Stack to Capabilities Map**

Capability	Products	Description
Application Allowlisting	Carbon Black	Carbon Black Server is deployed within the Testbed LAN with the Carbon Black Agents installed on key workstations and servers in the Testbed LAN, PCS environment, and DMZ to control application execution.
Behavior Anomaly Detection, Hardware/Software/Firmware Modification Detection	PI Server	Deployed in the DMZ and PCS environments, the PI Server provides the historian repository for process data through its Data Archive and generates Event Frames upon detection of abnormal manufacturing system behavior.
	Tenable.ot	Passively monitors the PCS network, Testbed LAN, and DMZ for abnormal network activity via SPAN ports, and is also configured to capture detailed asset information for supporting inventory, change via both passive and active scanning.
File Integrity Checking	Carbon Black	Deployed within the Testbed LAN environment with the Carbon Black Agents installed on key workstations and servers to monitor the integrity of local files.
	ForceField, WORMdisk	A GreenTec fileserver is added to the DMZ environment and configured with both a ForceField and WORM drive to provide a protected archive for the historian data and the approved versions of configuration, source (PLC Programs), and executable files for the ICS environment.
User Authentication and Authorization	ConsoleWorks	Deployed to centralize the access and management of the systems and credentials. ConsoleWorks is deployed to the Testbed LAN to allow connections to the PCS environment.

Capability	Products	Description
Remote Access	AnyConnect	Supports authenticated VPN connections to the environment with limited access to only the TDI ConsoleWorks web interface.

The technology was integrated into the lab environment as shown in Figure 4-7.

856   **Figure 4-7: Build 1, PCS Complete Architecture with Security Components**

857 ## 4.5.2   Build 2

858 For Build 2, the technologies in Table 4-3 were integrated into the PCS, Testbed LAN, and DMZ segments
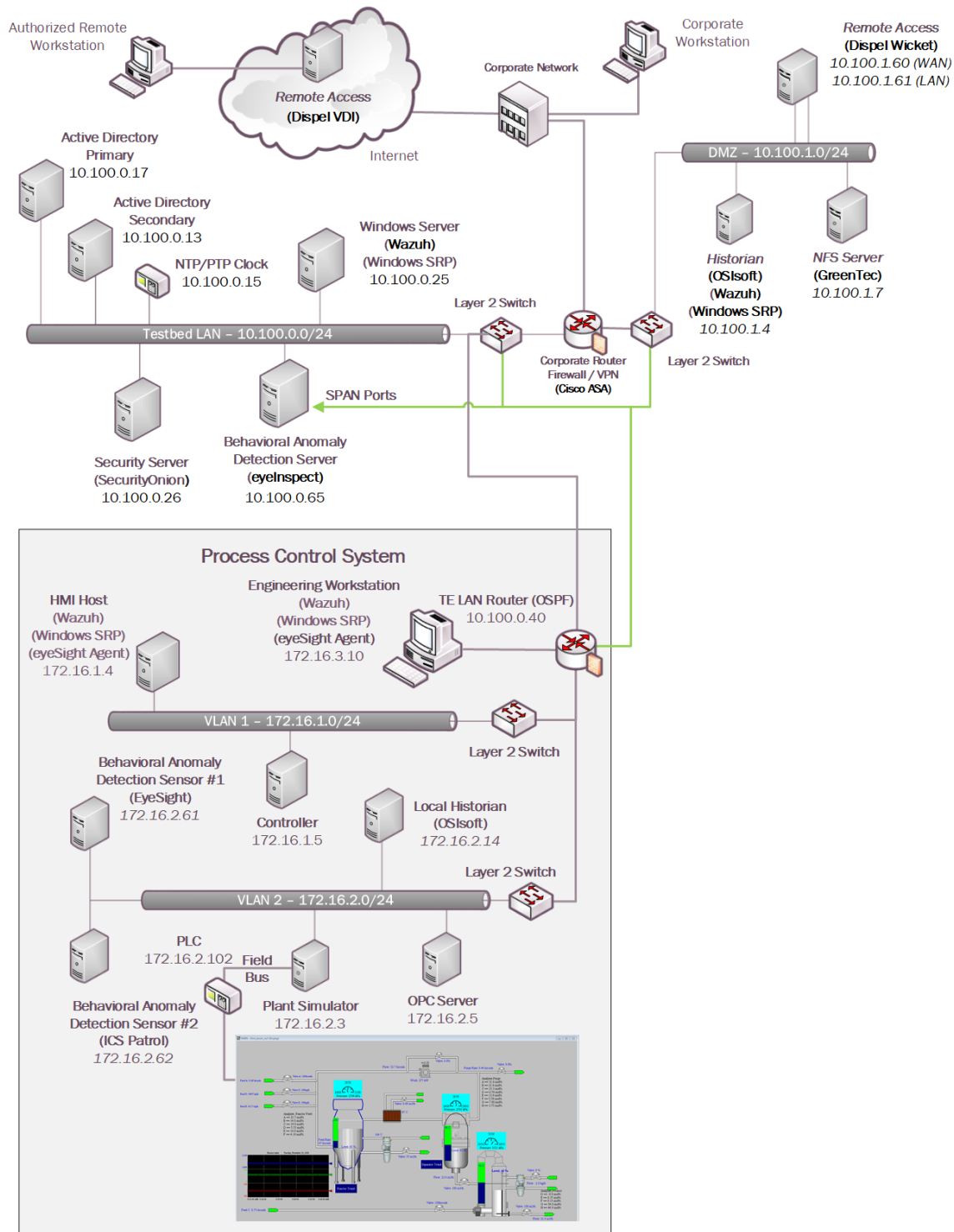859 of the testbed environment to enhance system and information integrity capabilities.

860 **Table 4-3: Build 2 Technology Stack to Capabilities Map**

Capability	Product	Description
Application Allowlisting	Windows SRP	AD Group Policy Objects (GPOs) are used to configure and administer the Windows Software Restriction Policy (SRP) capabilities within the Testbed LAN environment and PCS environments. For non-domain systems (e.g., Dispel VDI and DMZ systems), the GPO was applied as local settings on the systems.
Behavior Anomaly Detection, Hardware/Software/Firmware Modification Detection	PI Server	Deployed in the DMZ and PCS environments, the PI Server provides the historian repository for process data through its Data Archive and generates Event Frames upon detection of abnormal manufacturing system behavior.
	eyeInspect ICSPatrol	Passively monitors the PCS network, Testbed LAN, and DMZ for abnormal network activity via SPAN ports, and is also configured to capture detailed asset information for supporting inventory and change management capabilities using the ICSPatrol server, which can perform scans on ICS components.
File Integrity Checking	Wazuh	The Security Onion server is used to manage and monitor the integrity of local files using the Wazuh agents deployed on the Dispel VDI, DMZ, Testbed LAN, and PCS.
	ForceField, WORMdisk	A GreenTec fileserver is added to the DMZ environment and configured with both a ForceField and WORM drive to provide a protected archive for the historian data and the approved versions of configuration, source, and executable files for the ICS environment.

Capability	Product	Description
User Authentication and Authorization **Remote Access**	Dispel	The Dispel Wicket is deployed to the DMZ environment and integrated with the Dispel cloud-based environment to provide a virtual desktop interface (VDI) with a secure remote connection to the testbed environment. Through this connection, authorized users are permitted to access resources in both the Testbed LAN and PCS environment.

861   The technology was integrated into the lab environment as shown in Figure 4-8.

DRAFT

Figure 4-8: Build 2, PCS Complete Architecture with Security Components
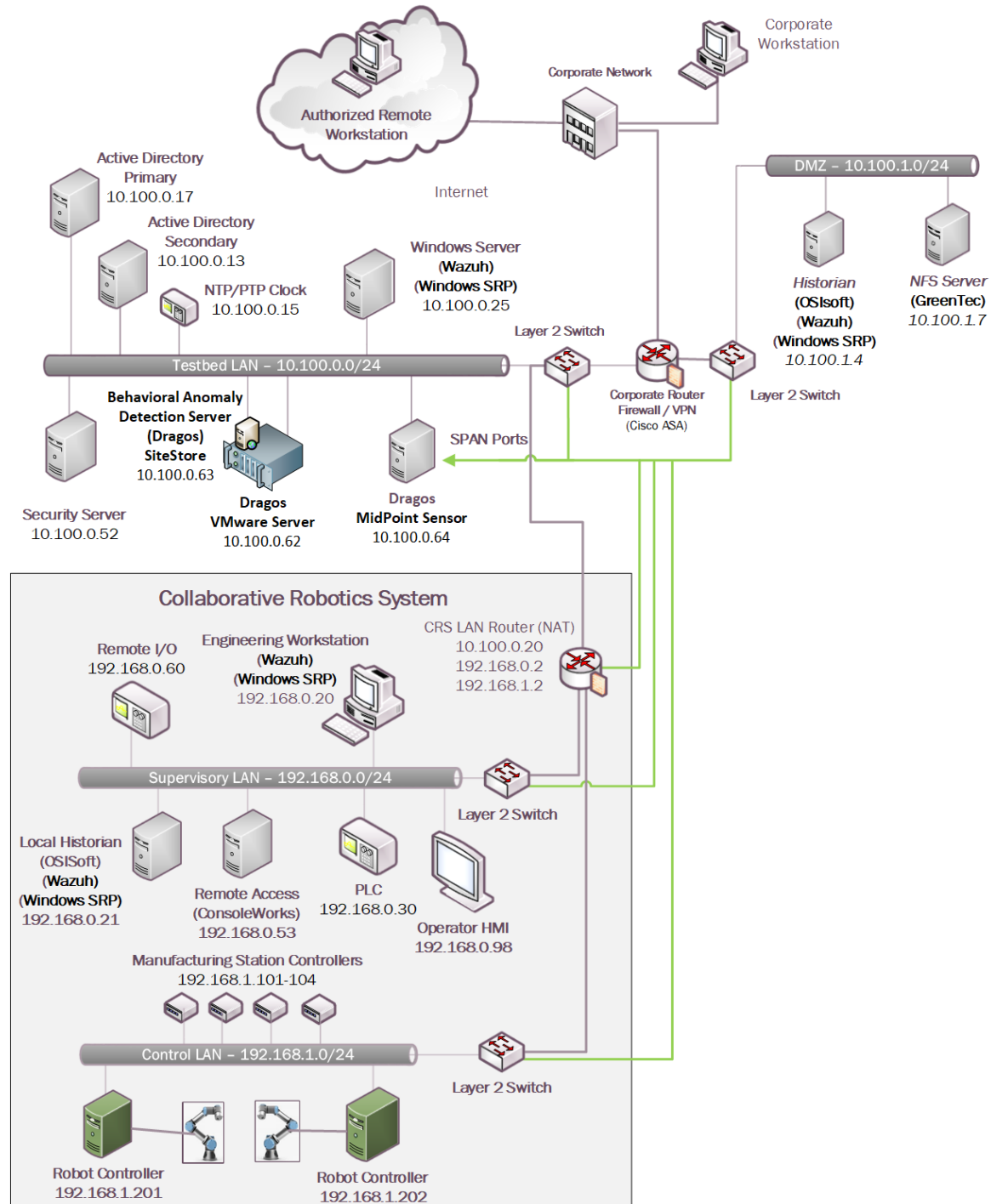
863 ## 4.5.3   Build 3

864 The technologies in Table 4-4 were integrated into the CRS for Build 3 to enhance system and data
865 integrity capabilities.

866 **Table 4-4: Build 3 Technology Stack to Capabilities Map**

Capability	Products	Description
Application Allowlisting	Windows SRP	AD Group Policy Objects (GPOs) are used to configure and administer the Windows Software Restriction Policy (SRP) capabilities within the Testbed LAN environment and CRS environments.
Behavior Anomaly Detection, Hardware/Software/Firmware Modification Detection	PI Server	Deployed in the DMZ and CRS environments, the PI Server provides the historian repository for process data through its Data Archive and generates Event Frames upon detection of abnormal manufacturing system behavior
	Dragos	Passively monitors the CRS network, Testbed LAN, and DMZ for abnormal network activity via SPAN ports and receives Event Frames from the DMZ PI system through the PI Web API interface.
File Integrity Checking	Wazuh	The Security Onion server is used to manage and monitor the integrity of local files using the Wazuh agents deployed on the DMZ, Testbed LAN, and CRS.
	ForceField, WORMdisk	A GreenTec fileserver is added to the DMZ environment and configured with both a ForceField and WORM drive to provide a protected archive for the historian data and the approved versions of configuration and coding files for the ICS environment.
User Authentication and Authorization	ConsoleWorks	Deployed to centralize the access and management of the systems and credentials. ConsoleWorks is deployed to allow connections within the CRS environment.
Remote Access	AnyConnect	Supports authenticated VPN connections to the environment with limited access to only the TDI ConsoleWorks web interface.

867 The technology was integrated into the lab environment as shown in Figure 4-9.

868 **Figure 4-9: Build 3, CRS Complete Architecture with Security Components**
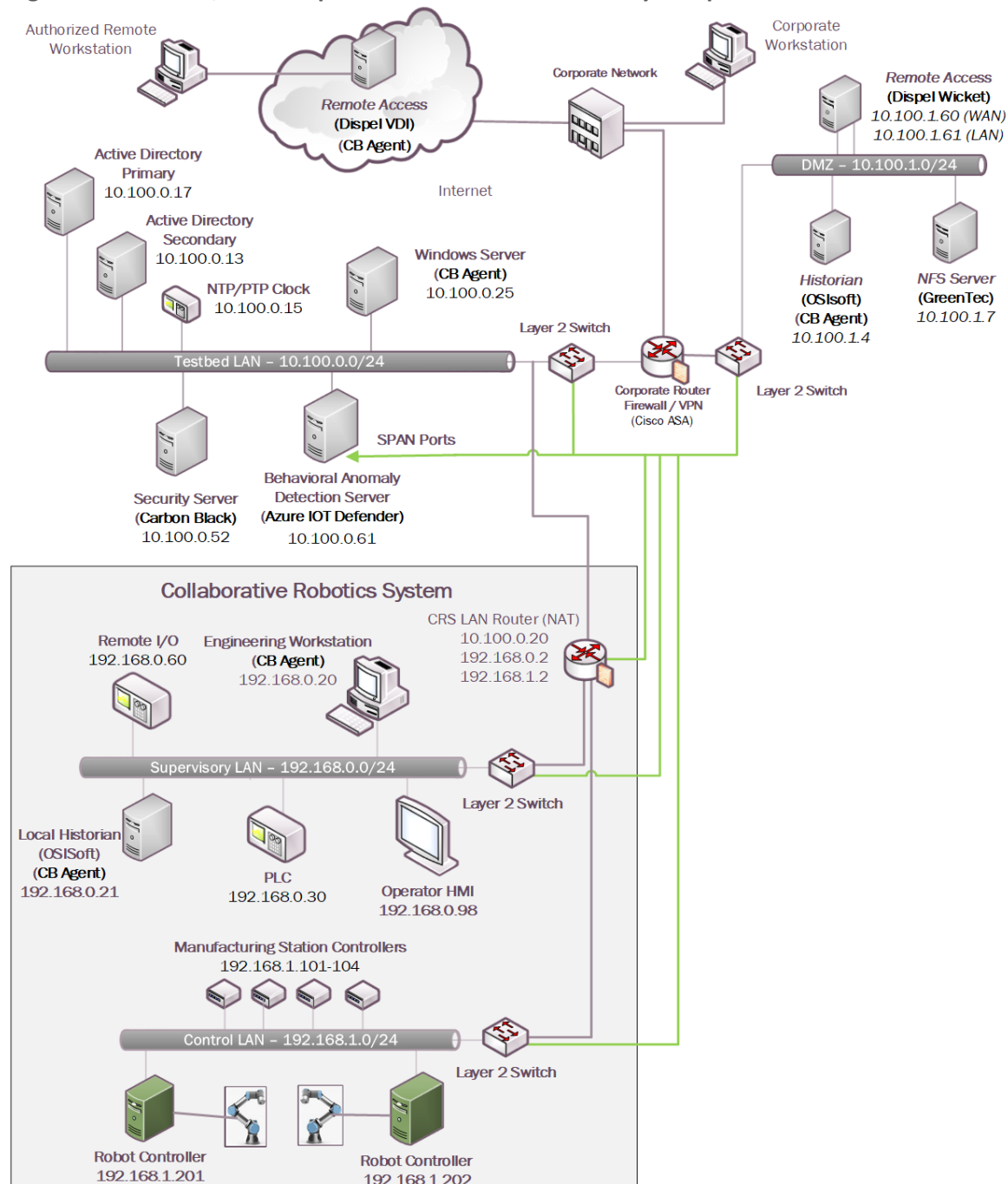
869   ## 4.5.4   Build 4

870   For Build 4, the technologies in Table 4-5 were integrated into the CRS, Testbed LAN, and DMZ segments
871   of the testbed environment to enhance system and data integrity capabilities.

872   **Table 4-5: Build 4 Technology Stack to Capabilities Map**

Capability	Products	Description
Application Allowlisting	Carbon Black	Deployed within the Testbed LAN environment with the Carbon Black agents installed on key workstations and servers to control application execution.
Behavior Anomaly Detection, Hardware/Software/Firmware Modification Detection	PI Server	Deployed in the DMZ and CRS environments, the PI Server provides the historian repository for process data through its Data Archive and generates Event Frames upon detection of abnormal manufacturing system behavior.
	Azure Defender for IoT	Passively monitors the CRS network, Testbed LAN, and DMZ for abnormal network activity via SPAN ports and is also configured to capture detailed asset information for supporting inventory and change management capabilities.
File Integrity Checking	Carbon Black	Deployed within the Testbed LAN environment with the Carbon Black agents installed on key workstations and servers to monitor the integrity of local files.
	ForceField, WORMdisk	A GreenTec fileserver is added to the DMZ environment and configured with both a ForceField and WORM drive to provide a protected archive for the historian data and the approved versions of configuration and coding files for the ICS environment.
User Authentication and Authorization **Remote Access**	Dispel	The Dispel Wicket is deployed to the DMZ environment and integrated with the Dispel cloud-based environment to provide a virtual desktop interface (VDI) with a secure remote connection to the testbed environment. Through this connection, authorized users are permitted to access resources in both the Testbed LAN and CRS environment.

873   The technology was integrated into the lab environment as shown in Figure 4-10.

Figure 4-10: Build 4, CRS Complete Architecture with Security Components

874 # 5   Security Characteristic Analysis

875 The purpose of the security characteristic analysis is to understand the extent to which the project
876 meets its objective to demonstrate protecting information and system integrity in ICS environments. In
877 addition, it seeks to understand the security benefits and drawbacks of the example solution.

878 ## 5.1   Assumptions and Limitations

879 The security characteristic analysis has the following limitations:

880 - It is neither a comprehensive test of all security components nor a red-team exercise.

881 - It cannot identify all weaknesses.

882 - It does not include the lab infrastructure. It is assumed that devices are hardened. Testing these
883   devices would reveal only weaknesses in implementation that would not be relevant to those
884   adopting this reference architecture.

885 ## 5.2   Example Solution Testing

886 This section presents a summary of the solution testing and results. A total of eleven tests were
887 developed for the builds. The following information is provided for each scenario:

888 - **Objective:** Purpose of the scenario and what it will demonstrate

889 - **Description:** Brief description of the scenario and the actions performed

890 - **Relevant NIST Cybersecurity Framework Subcategories:** Mapping of NIST Cybersecurity
891   Framework subcategories relevant to the scenario

892 - **Assumptions:** Assumptions about the cyber-environment

893 - **Security Capabilities and Products:** Capabilities and products demonstrated during the scenario

894 - **Test Procedures:** Steps performed to execute the scenario

895 - **Expected Results:** Expected results from each capability and product demonstrated during the
896   scenario, and for each build

897 - **Actual Test Results:** Confirm the expected results

898 - **Overall Result:** Were the security capabilities and products able to meet the objective when the
899   scenario was executed (PASS/FAIL rating).

900 Additional information for each scenario such as screenshots captured during the execution of the test
901 procedures and detailed results from the security capabilities are presented in Appendix D.

902 5.2.1 Scenario 1: Protect Host from Malware Infection via USB

Objective	This test demonstrates blocking the introduction of malware through physical access to a workstation within the manufacturing environment.
Description	An authorized user transports executable files into the manufacturing system via a USB flash drive that contains malware.
Relevant NIST *Cybersecurity Framework* **Subcategories**	PR.DS-6, PR.MA-2, DE.AE-2
Assumptions	- User does not have administrative privileges on the target machine. - User has physical access to the target machine.
Security Capabilities and Products	Build 1: - Carbon Black: Application Allowlisting Build 2: - Windows SRP: Application Allowlisting Build 3: - Windows SRP: Application Allowlisting Build 4: - Carbon Black: Application Allowlisting
Test Procedures	1. Attempt to execute malware on the target machine.
Expected Results	The application allowlisting tool will detect and stop the malware upon execution.
Actual Test Results	The application allowlisting technology successfully blocks and alerts on the execution of the application on the workstation in all builds.
Overall Result	PASS

903 ## 5.2.2   Scenario 2: Protect Host from Malware Infection via Network Vector

Objective	This test demonstrates the detection of malware introduced from the network.
Description	An attacker pivoting from the corporate network into the manufacturing environment attempts to insert malware to establish persistence in the manufacturing environment.
Relevant NIST *Cybersecurity Framework* Subcategories	PR.DS-6, PR.MA-1, DE.AE-1, DE.AE-2, DE.AE-3, DE.CM-1, DE.CM-3, DE.CM-7
Assumptions	The attacker has completed reconnaissance and initial access, gaining the ability to pivot into the manufacturing environment.
Security Capabilities and Products	Build 1: - Carbon Black: Application Allowlisting - Tenable.ot: Behavioral Anomaly Detection Build 2: - Windows SRP: Application Allowlisting - Forescout eyeInspect: Behavioral Anomaly Detection Build 3: - Windows SRP: Application Allowlisting - Dragos: Behavioral Anomaly Detection Build 4: - Carbon Black: Application Allowlisting - Azure Defender for IoT: Behavioral Anomaly Detection
Test Procedures	- Attacker pivots into the manufacturing environment. - Attacker copies malware to the server in Testbed LAN. - Attacker attempts to execute malware on server in Testbed LAN.

Expected Results	▪ The application allowlisting capabilities installed on target systems will block execution of the malicious code. ▪ The behavioral anomaly detection tool will capture the suspicious traffic and generate an alert.
Actual Test Results	▪ The application allowlisting technology successfully blocks and alerts on the execution of the application on the workstation in all builds. ▪ The BAD tool is able to detect and alert on activity pivoting into manufacturing systems.
Overall Result	PASS

904   5.2.3   Scenario 3: Protect Host from Malware via Remote Access Connections

Objective	This test demonstrates blocking malware that is attempting to infect the manufacturing system through authorized remote access connections.
Description	A remote workstation authorized to use a remote access connection has been infected with malware. When the workstation is connected to the manufacturing environment through the remote access connection, the malware attempts to pivot and spread to vulnerable host(s).
Relevant NIST *Cybersecurity Framework* Subcategories	PR.AC-1, PR.AC-3, PR.AC-4, PR.AC-7, PR.MA-1, PR.MA-2, DE.CM-3, DE.CM-7
Assumptions	▪ Infection of the remote workstation occurs prior to remote access session.

Security Capabilities and Products	Build 1: - Cisco VPN: Remote Access - ConsoleWorks: User Authentication and User Authorization Build 2: - Dispel: User Authentication and User Authorization, and Remote Access Build 3: - Cisco VPN: Remote Access - ConsoleWorks: User Authentication and User Authorization Build 4: - Dispel: User Authentication and User Authorization, and Remote Access
Test Procedures	1. Authorized remote user connects to the manufacturing environment. 2. Malware on remote host attempts to pivot into the manufacturing environment.
Expected Results	- Malware will be blocked from propagation by the remote access capabilities.
Actual Test Results	- Remote access connection blocks malware attempts to pivot into the manufacturing environment.
Overall Result	PASS

905   ## 5.2.4   Scenario 4: Protect Host from Unauthorized Application Installation

Objective	This test demonstrates blocking installation and execution of unauthorized applications on a workstation in the manufacturing system.
Description	An authorized user copies downloaded software installation files from a shared network drive accessible from the workstation in the manufacturing system. The user then attempts to install the unauthorized software on the workstation.

Relevant NIST *Cybersecurity Framework* **Subcategories**	PR.DS-6, PR.MA-1, DE.AE-1, DE.AE-2, DE.AE-3, DE.CM-1, DE.CM-3, DE.CM-7
Assumptions	▪ User does not have administrative privileges on the target machine. ▪ Applications to be installed are unapproved applications.
Security Capabilities and Products	Build 1: ▪ Carbon Black: Application Allowlisting ▪ Tenable.ot: Behavioral Anomaly Detection Build 2: ▪ Windows SRP: Application Allowlisting ▪ eyeInspect: Behavioral Anomaly Detection Build 3: ▪ Windows SRP: Application Allowlisting ▪ Dragos: Behavioral Anomaly Detection Build 4: ▪ Carbon Black: Application Allowlisting ▪ Azure Defender for IoT: Behavioral Anomaly Detection
Test Procedures	1. The user copies software to a host in the manufacturing environment. 2. The user attempts to install the software on the host. 3. The user attempts to execute software that does not require installation.
Expected Results	▪ The application allowlisting tool will detect and stop the execution of the software installation or executable file. ▪ The BAD tool will capture the suspicious traffic and generate an alert.

Actual Test Results	▪ The application allowlisting technology successfully blocks and alerts on the execution of the application on the workstation in all builds. ▪ The BAD tool is able to detect and alert on activity in the manufacturing system.
Overall Result	PASS

906   5.2.5   Scenario 5: Protect from Unauthorized Addition of a Device

Objective	This test demonstrates detection of an unauthorized device connecting to the manufacturing system.
Description	An individual authorized to access the physical premises connects and uses an unauthorized device on the manufacturing network.
Relevant NIST *Cybersecurity Framework* Subcategories	PR.DS-6, PR.MA-1, DE.AE-1, DE.AE-2, DE.AE-3, DE.CM-1, DE.CM-3, DE.CM-7
Assumptions	▪ Ports on switch are active and available.
Security Capabilities and Products	Build 1: ▪ Tenable.ot: Behavioral Anomaly Detection Build 2: ▪ eyeInspect: Behavioral Anomaly Detection Build 3: ▪ Dragos: Behavioral Anomaly Detection Build 4: ▪ Azure Defender for IoT: Behavioral Anomaly Detection
Test Procedures	1. The individual connects the unauthorized device to the manufacturing network. 2. The individual uses an unauthorized device to access other devices on the manufacturing network.
Expected Results	▪ The behavioral anomaly detection tool will capture the suspicious traffic and generate an alert.

Actual Test Results	▪ The behavioral anomaly detection tool is able to detect and alert on activity in the manufacturing system.
Overall Result	PASS

907   5.2.6   Scenario 6: Detect Unauthorized Device-to-Device Communications

Objective	This test demonstrates detection of unauthorized communications between devices.
Description	A device authorized to be on the network attempts to establish an unapproved connection.
Relevant NIST *Cybersecurity Framework* Subcategories	PR.DS-6, PR.MA-1, DE.AE-1, DE.AE-2, DE.AE-3, DE.CM-1, DE.CM-3, DE.CM-7
Assumptions	▪ The environment has a predictable communications pattern.
Security Capabilities and Products	Build 1: ▪ Tenable.ot: Behavioral Anomaly Detection. Build 2: ▪ eyeInspect: Behavioral Anomaly Detection. Build 3: ▪ Dragos: Behavioral Anomaly Detection. Build 4: ▪ Azure Defender for IoT: Behavioral Anomaly Detection.
Test Procedures	1. The device attempts to establish an unapproved connection.
Expected Results	▪ The BAD tool will capture the suspicious traffic and generate an alert.
Actual Test Results	▪ The BAD tool is able to detect and alert on activity in manufacturing systems.
Overall Result	PASS

908 5.2.7 Scenario 7: Protect from Unauthorized Deletion of Files

Objective	This test demonstrates protection of files from unauthorized deletion both locally and on network file share.
Description	An authorized user attempts to delete files on an engineering workstation and a shared network drive within the manufacturing system.
Relevant NIST *Cybersecurity Framework* **Subcategories**	PR.DS-1, PR.DS-6, PR.IP-4, PR.MA-1, DE.AE-2
Assumptions	▪ User does not have administrative privileges on the target machine.
Security Capabilities and Products	Build 1: ▪ Carbon Black: File Integrity Checking. ▪ WORMdisk: File Integrity Protection. Build 2: ▪ Security Onion: File Integrity Checking. ▪ WORMdisk: File Integrity Protection. Build 3: ▪ Security Onion: File Integrity Checking. ▪ WORMdisk: File Integrity Protection. Build 4: ▪ Carbon Black: File Integrity Checking. ▪ WORMdisk: File Integrity Protection.
Test Procedures	1. User attempts to delete files located on a workstation in the manufacturing system. 2. User attempts to delete files from the network file share containing the golden images for the manufacturing system.

Expected Results	▪ Deletion of files on the workstation will be detected and alerted on by the file integrity checking tool. ▪ Deletion of files on the network file share will be prevented by the file integrity checking tool.
Actual Test Results	▪ Host-based file integrity checking is able to detect and alert on deletion of files. ▪ Protected network file share is able to prevent deletion of files on the network file share.
Overall Result	PASS

909   5.2.8   Scenario 8: Detect Unauthorized Modification of PLC Logic

Objective	This test demonstrates detection of PLC logic modification.
Description	An authorized user performs an unapproved or unauthorized modification of the PLC logic from an engineering workstation.
Relevant NIST *Cybersecurity Framework* Subcategories	PR.AC-3,PR.AC-7, PR.DS-6, PR.MA-1, PR.MA-2, DE.AE-1, DE.AE-2, DE.AE-3, DE.CM-1, DE.CM-3, DE.CM-7
Assumptions	• None
Security Capabilities and Products	Build 1: ▪ Tenable.ot: Behavioral Anomaly Detection and Software Modification ▪ Cisco VPN: Remote Access ▪ ConsoleWorks: User Authentication, User Authorization, and Remote Access Build 2: ▪ eyeInspect: Behavioral Anomaly Detection and Software Modification ▪ Dispel: User Authentication and User Authorization, and Remote Access

	Build 3:
	▪ Dragos: Behavioral Anomaly Detection and Software Modification
	▪ Cisco VPN: Remote Access
	▪ ConsoleWorks: User Authentication, User Authorization, and Remote Access
	Build 4:
	▪ Azure Defender for IoT: Behavioral Anomaly Detection and Software Modification
	▪ Dispel: User Authentication and User Authorization, and Remote Access
Test Procedures	1. The authorized user remotely connects to a manufacturing environment.
	2. The user modifies and downloads a logic file to the PLC.
Expected Results	▪ The behavioral anomaly detection tool will capture the suspicious traffic and generate an alert.
	▪ The user authentication/authorization/remote access is able to remotely access the engineering systems as intended.
Actual Test Results	▪ The behavioral anomaly detection tool is able to detect and alert on activity accessing the PLC.
Overall Result	PASS

5.2.9 Scenario 9: Protect from Modification of Historian Data

910

Objective	This test demonstrates blocking of modification of historian archive data.
Description	An attacker coming from the corporate network pivots into the manufacturing environment and attempts to modify historian archive data.
Relevant NIST *Cybersecurity Framework* **Subcategories**	PR.DS-6, PR.MA-1, DE.AE-2

Assumptions	▪ The attacker has completed reconnaissance and initial access, gaining the ability to pivot into the manufacturing environment.
Security Capabilities and Products	Build 1: ▪ Tenable.ot: Behavioral Anomaly Detection. ▪ ForceField WFS: File Integrity Protection. Build 2: ▪ eyeInspect: Behavioral Anomaly Detection. ▪ ForceField WFS: File Integrity Protection. Build 3: ▪ Dragos: Behavioral Anomaly Detection. ▪ ForceField WFS: File Integrity Protection. Build 4: ▪ Azure Defender for IoT: Behavioral Anomaly Detection. ▪ ForceField WFS: File Integrity Protection.
Test Procedures	1. Attacker pivots into the manufacturing environment from the corporate network. 2. Attacker attempts to delete historian archive data file. 3. Attacker attempts to replace historian archive data file.
Expected Results	▪ The file operations will be blocked by the file integrity checking tool.
Actual Test Results	▪ File integrity checking tool is able to prevent file operations on the protected files.
Overall Result	PASS

911 ## 5.2.10   Scenario 10: Detect Sensor Data Manipulation

Objective	This test demonstrates detection of atypical data reported to the historian.
Description	A sensor in the manufacturing system begins sending atypical data values to the historian.
Relevant NIST *Cybersecurity Framework* Subcategories	PR.IP-4, PR.DS-6, PR.MA-1, DE.AE-1, DE.AE-2, DE.AE-3, DE.CM-1, DE.CM-3, DE.CM-7
Assumptions	▪ Devices in the manufacturing system (HMI and PLCs) are not validating sensor data.
Security Capabilities and Products	▪ PI Server: Behavioral Anomaly Detection
Test Procedures	1. A sensor sends invalid data to the historian.
Expected Results	▪ The behavioral anomaly detection capability will detect atypical sensor data and generate alerts.
Actual Test Results	▪ The behavioral anomaly detection tool is able to detect atypical data and create an event frame.
Overall Result	PASS

912 ## 5.2.11   Scenario 11: Detect Unauthorized Firmware Modification

Objective	This test demonstrates detection of device firmware modification.
Description	An authorized user performs a change of the firmware on a PLC.
Relevant NIST *Cybersecurity Framework* Subcategories	PR.DS-6, PR.MA-1, DE.AE-1, DE.AE-2, DE.AE-3, DE.CM-1, DE.CM-3, DE.CM-7
Assumptions	▪ None

DRAFT

Security Capabilities and Products	Build 1:
	▪ Cisco VPN: Remote Access.
	▪ ConsoleWorks: Remote Access, User Authentication, and User Authorization.
	▪ Tenable.ot: Behavioral Anomaly Detection and Firmware Modification.
	Build 2:
	▪ Dispel: Remote Access, User Authentication, and User Authorization.
	▪ eyeInspect and ICSPatrol: Behavioral Anomaly Detection and Firmware Modification.
	Build 3:
	▪ Cisco VPN: Remote Access.
	▪ ConsoleWorks: Remote Access, User Authentication, and User Authorization.
	▪ Dragos: Behavioral Anomaly Detection and Firmware Modification.
	Build 4:
	▪ Dispel: Remote Access, User Authentication, and User Authorization.
	▪ Azure Defender for IoT: Behavioral Anomaly Detection and Firmware Modification.
Test Procedures	1. Authorized remote user connects to manufacturing environment.
	2. The user changes firmware on the PLC component.
Expected Results	▪ The behavioral anomaly detection tool will identify the change to the PLC and generate an alert for review.
Actual Test Results	▪ The behavioral anomaly tool is able to detect and generate alerts for updates to PLC component firmware.
Overall Result	PASS

NIST SP 1800-10B: Protecting Information and System Integrity in Industrial Control System Environments   45

5.3 Scenarios and Findings

One aspect of our security evaluation involved assessing how well the reference design addresses the security characteristics that it was intended to support. The NIST *Cybersecurity Framework* Subcategories were used to provide structure to the security assessment by consulting the specific sections of each standard that are cited in reference to a Subcategory. The cited sections provide validation points that the example solution would be expected to exhibit. Using the NIST *Cybersecurity Framework* Subcategories as a basis for organizing our analysis allowed us to systematically consider how well the reference design supports the intended security characteristics.

5.3.1 PR.AC-1: Identities and credentials are issued, managed, verified, revoked, and audited for authorized devices, users, and processes

This NIST *Cybersecurity Framework* Subcategory is supported through the user authentication and user authorization capabilities in addition to the native credential management capabilities associated with the tools. In each of the systems, user accounts were issued, managed, verified, revoked, and audited.

5.3.2 PR.AC-3: Remote access is managed

This NIST *Cybersecurity Framework* Subcategory is supported by remote access tools integrated with the user authentication and authorization systems. Together, these tools provide a secure channel for an authorized user to access the manufacturing environment from a remote location. These tools are configurable to allow organizations to control who can remotely access the system, what the user can access, and when access is allowed by a user.

5.3.3 PR.AC-4: Access permissions and authorizations are managed, incorporating the principles of least privilege and separation of duties

This NIST *Cybersecurity Framework* Subcategory is supported by the user authentication and user authorization capabilities. These tools are used to grant access rights to each user and notify if suspicious activity is detected. This includes granting access to maintenance personnel responsible for certain sub-systems or components of the ICS environments while preventing them from accessing other sub-systems or components. Suspicious activities include operations attempted by an unauthorized user, restricted operations performed by an authenticated user who is not authorized to perform the operations, and operations that are performed outside of the designated time frame.

5.3.4 PR.AC-7: Users, devices, and other assets are authenticated (e.g., single-factor, multi-factor) commensurate with the risk of the transaction (e.g., individuals' security and privacy risks and other organizational risks)

This NIST *Cybersecurity Framework* Subcategory is supported through the user authentication and user authorization capabilities in addition to the native credential management capabilities associated with the tools. Based on the risk assessment of the lab, the authentication and authorization systems used user passwords as one factor to verify identity and grant access to the environment. To bolster security in the environment, IP addresses were used as a secondary factor to for remote access.

5.3.5 PR.DS-1: Data-at-rest is protected

This NIST *Cybersecurity Framework* Subcategory is supported using file integrity checking. For end points, the file integrity tools alert when changes to local files are detected. For historian backups and system program and configuration backups, data was stored on read only or write-once drives to prevent data manipulation.

5.3.6 PR.DS-6: Integrity checking mechanisms are used to verify software, firmware, and information integrity

This NIST *Cybersecurity Framework* Subcategory is supported through file integrity checking tools and the behavioral anomaly detection tools. The file integrity checking tools monitor the information on the manufacturing end points for changes. The behavioral anomaly detection tools monitor the environments for changes made to software, firmware, and validate sensor and actuator information.

5.3.7 PR.IP-4: Backups of information are conducted, maintained, and tested

This NIST *Cybersecurity Framework* Subcategory is supported by file integrity checking using secure storage to protect backup data. System configuration settings, PLC logic files, and historian databases all have backups stored on secure storage disks. The secure storage is constructed in a way that prohibits modifying or deleting data that is on the disk.

5.3.8 PR.MA-1: Maintenance and repair of organizational assets are performed and logged, with approved and controlled tools

This NIST *Cybersecurity Framework* Subcategory is supported by a combination of tools including application allowlisting, the user authentication and user authorization tools, and the behavior anomaly detection tools. User authentication and user authorization tools provide a controlled environment for authorized users to interact with the manufacturing environment. Behavior anomaly detection tools provide a means to detect maintenance activities in the environment such as PLC logic modification or

972 PLC firmware updates via the network. This information can be combined with data from a
973 computerized maintenance management system to ensure that all maintenance activities are
974 appropriately approved and logged. Also, application allowlisting prevents unapproved software from
975 running on systems to ensure that only approved tools are used for maintenance activities.

976 ### 5.3.9 PR.MA-2: Remote maintenance of organizational assets is approved,
977 logged, and performed in a manner that prevents unauthorized access

978 This NIST *Cybersecurity Framework* Subcategory is supported by the remote access capability integrated
979 with the user authentication and user authorization system. The tools in the solution were used to grant
980 access for performing remote maintenance on specific assets. The tools prevent unauthorized users
981 from gaining access to the manufacturing environment.

982 ### 5.3.10 DE.AE-1: A baseline of network operations and expected data flows for
983 users and systems is established and managed

984 This NIST *Cybersecurity Framework* Subcategory is supported by behavior anomaly detection tools.
985 Network baselines were established and approved based on an understanding of normal operations and
986 data flows identified by the behavior anomaly detection tools.

987 ### 5.3.11 DE.AE-2: Detected events are analyzed to understand attack targets and
988 methods

989 This NIST *Cybersecurity Framework* Subcategory is supported by all the capabilities included in the
990 solutions. Logs of suspicious activities from the tools can be used by security managers and engineers to
991 understand what unusual activity has occurred in the manufacturing system. Analyzing these logs
992 provides a mechanism to determine what systems were accessed and what actions may have been
993 performed on them. Although not demonstrated in these solutions, an analytic engine would enhance
994 the detection capability of the solution.

995 ### 5.3.12 DE.AE-3: Event data are collected and correlated from multiple sources and
996 sensors

997 This NIST *Cybersecurity Framework* Subcategory is supported by all the capabilities included in the
998 solutions. Each tool detects different aspects of the scenarios from diverse perspectives. Although not
999 demonstrated in these solutions, a data aggregation and correlation tool such as a security information
1000 and event management (SIEM) tool would enhance the detection capability of the solution.

5.3.13 DE.CM-1: The network is monitored to detect potential cybersecurity events

This NIST *Cybersecurity Framework* Subcategory is supported by the behavioral anomaly detection and remote access capabilities used in the example solutions to monitor the manufacturing network to detect potential cybersecurity events. The behavioral anomaly detection tools monitor network communications at the external boundary of the system and at key internal points within the network, along with user activities and traffic patterns, and compare it to the established baseline. The remote access capabilities monitor the network communications at the external boundary of the system. This helps detect unauthorized local, network, and remote connections and identify unauthorized use of the manufacturing system.

5.3.14 DE.CM-3: Personnel activity is monitored to detect potential cybersecurity events

This NIST *Cybersecurity Framework* Subcategory is supported by the authentication and authorization tools that allow for monitoring personnel activity while connected through these tools. Further, application allowlisting and file integrity checking tools provide the ability to monitor user actions on hosts. Additionally, behavioral anomaly detection tools monitor and record events associated with personnel actions traversing network traffic. Each tool provides a different perspective in monitoring personnel activity within the environment. The resulting alerts and logs from these tools can be monitored individually or collectively to support investigations for potential malicious or unauthorized activity within the environment.

5.3.15 DE.CM-7: Monitoring for unauthorized personnel, connections, devices, and software is performed

This NIST *Cybersecurity Framework* Subcategory is supported by behavioral anomaly detection, application allowlisting, user authentication and user authorization, and remote access capabilities of the solutions. The behavioral anomaly detection tools established a baseline of information for approved assets and connections. Then the manufacturing network is monitored using the behavioral anomaly detection capability for any deviation by the assets and connections from the established baseline. If any deviation is detected, an alert is generated. Additionally, the application allowlisting tool blocks any unauthorized application installation or execution and generates an alert on these events. User authentication and user authorization tools monitor for unauthorized personnel connecting to the environment. Remote access capabilities monitor for unauthorized connections to the environment.

6   Future Build Considerations

1032

1033 This guide has presented technical solutions for maintaining and monitoring system and information
1034 integrity, which will help detect and prevent incidents in a manufacturing environment. Future builds
1035 should demonstrate methods and techniques for fusing event and log data from multiple platforms into
1036 a security operations center (SOC) to improve monitoring and detection capabilities for an organization.
1037 Future builds should also demonstrate how to recover from a loss of system or information integrity
1038 such as a ransomware attack for ICS environments.

1039 Additionally, trends in manufacturing such as Industry 4.0 and the industrial IoT are increasing
1040 connectivity, increasing the attack surface, and increasing the potential for vulnerabilities. Future builds
1041 should consider how these advances can be securely integrated into manufacturing environments.

1042 # Appendix A   List of Acronyms

1043	**AAL**	Application Allowlisting
1044	**AD**	Active Directory
1045	**BAD**	Behavioral Anomaly Detection
1046	**CRS**	Collaborative Robotic System
1047	**CRADA**	Cooperative Research and Development Agreement
1048	**CSF**	NIST Cybersecurity Framework
1049	**CSMS**	Cybersecurity for Smart Manufacturing Systems
1050	**DMZ**	Demilitarized Zone
1051	**EL**	Engineering Laboratory
1052	**FOIA**	Freedom of Information Act
1053	**ICS**	Industrial Control System
1054	**IoT**	Internet of Things
1055	**IT**	Information Technology
1056	**KSA**	Knowledge, Skills and Abilities
1057	**LAN**	Local Area Network
1058	**NCCoE**	National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence
1059	**NFS**	Network File Share
1060	**NIST**	National Institute of Standards and Technology
1061	**NISTIR**	NIST Interagency or Internal Report
1062	**NTP**	Network Time Protocol
1063	**OT**	Operational Technology
1064	**PCS**	Process Control System
1065	**PLC**	Programmable Logic Controller
1066	**SCADA**	Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition

1067	**SIEM**	Security Information and Event Management
1068	**SMB**	Server Message Block
1069	**SOC**	Security Operations Center
1070	**SP**	Special Publication
1071	**SRP**	Software Restriction Policies
1072	**SSH**	secure shell
1073	**VDI**	Virtual Desktop Interface
1074	**VLAN**	Virtual Local Area Network
1075	**VPN**	Virtual Private Network

1076   Appendix B   Glossary

Access Control	The process of granting or denying specific requests to: 1) obtain and use information and related information processing services; and 2) enter specific physical facilities (e.g., federal buildings, military establishments, border crossing entrances). SOURCE: Federal Information Processing Standard (FIPS) 201; CNSSI-4009
Architecture	A highly structured specification of an acceptable approach within a framework for solving a specific problem. An architecture contains descriptions of all the components of a selected, acceptable solution while allowing certain details of specific components to be variable to satisfy related constraints (e.g., costs, local environment, user acceptability). SOURCE: FIPS 201-2
Authentication	Verifying the identity of a user, process, or device, often as a prerequisite to allowing access to resources in an information system. SOURCE: FIPS 200
Authorization	The right or a permission that is granted to a system entity to access a system resource. SOURCE: NIST SP 800-82 Rev. 2
Backup	A copy of files and programs made to facilitate recovery if necessary. SOURCE: NIST SP 800-34 Rev. 1
Continuous Monitoring	Maintaining ongoing awareness to support organizational risk decisions. SOURCE: NIST SP 800-137
CRADA	Collaborative Research and Development Agreement SOURCE: NIST SP 1800-5b, NIST SP 1800-5c

Cybersecurity	Prevention of damage to, protection of, and restoration of computers, electronic communications systems, electronic communications services, wire communication, and electronic communication, including information contained therein, to ensure its availability, integrity, authentication, confidentiality, and nonrepudiation.
	SOURCE: CNSSI 4009-2015 (NSPD-54/HSPD-23)
Cyber Attack	An attack, via cyberspace, targeting an enterprise's use of cyberspace for the purpose of disrupting, disabling, destroying, or maliciously controlling a computing environment/infrastructure; or destroying the integrity of the data or stealing controlled information.
	SOURCE: NIST SP 800-30 Rev. 1
Data	A subset of information in an electronic format that allows it to be retrieved or transmitted.
	SOURCE: CNSSI-4009
Data Integrity	The property that data has not been changed, destroyed, or lost in an unauthorized or accidental manner.
	SOURCE: CNSSI-4009
File Integrity Checking	Software that generates, stores, and compares message digests for files to detect changes made to the files.
	SOURCE: NIST SP 800-115
Firmware	Computer programs and data stored in hardware – typically in read-only memory (ROM) or programmable read-only memory (PROM) – such that the programs and data cannot be dynamically written or modified during execution of the programs.
	SOURCE: CNSSI 4009-2015
Industrial Control Systems	An information system used to control industrial processes such as manufacturing, product handling, production, and distribution.
	SOURCE: NIST SP 800-30 Rev. 1

Information Security	The protection of information and information systems from unauthorized access, use, disclosure, disruption, modification, or destruction in order to provide confidentiality, integrity, and availability. SOURCE: FIPS 199 (44 U.S.C., Sec. 3542)
Information System	A discrete set of information resources organized for the collection, processing, maintenance, use, sharing, dissemination, or disposition of information. SOURCE: FIPS 200 (44 U.S.C., Sec. 3502)
Information Technology	Any equipment or interconnected system or subsystem of equipment that is used in the automatic acquisition, storage, manipulation, management, movement, control, display, switching, interchange, transmission, or reception of data or information by the executive agency. SOURCE: FIPS 200
Log	A record of the events occurring within an organization's systems and networks. SOURCE: NIST SP 800-92
Malware	A program that is inserted into a system, usually covertly, with the intent of compromising the confidentiality, integrity, or availability of the victim's data, applications, or operating system. SOURCE: NIST SP 800-111
Network Traffic	Computer network communications that are carried over wired or wireless networks between hosts. SOURCE: NIST SP 800-86
Operational Technology	Programmable systems or devices that interact with the physical environment (or manage devices that interact with the physical environment). SOURCE: NIST SP 800-37 Rev. 2
Privacy	Assurance that the confidentiality of, and access to, certain information about an entity is protected. SOURCE: NIST SP 800-130

Remote Access	Access to an organizational information system by a user (or an information system) communicating through an external, non-organization-controlled network (e.g., the Internet).
	SOURCE: NIST SP 800-128 under Remote Access from NIST SP 800-53
Risk	The level of impact on organizational operations (including mission, functions, image, or reputation), organizational assets, or individuals resulting from the operation of an information system given the potential impact of a threat and the likelihood of that threat occurring.
	SOURCE: FIPS 200
Risk Assessment	The process of identifying the risks to system security and determining the probability of occurrence, the resulting impact, and additional safeguards that would mitigate this impact. Part of Risk Management and synonymous with Risk Analysis.
	SOURCE: NIST SP 800-63-2
Risk Management Framework	The Risk Management Framework (RMF), presented in NIST SP 800-37, provides a disciplined and structured process that integrates information security and risk management activities into the system development life cycle.
	SOURCE: NIST SP 800-82 Rev. 2 (NIST SP 800-37)
Security Control	A protection measure for a system
	SOURCE: NIST SP 800-123
Virtual Machine	Software that allows a single host to run one or more guest operating systems
	SOURCE: NIST SP 800-115

Appendix C References

[1] C. Singleton et al., X-Force Threat Intelligence Index 2021, IBM, February 2021, https://www.ibm.com/security/data-breach/threat-intelligence

[2] A Sedgewick et al., *Guide to Application Whitelisting*, NIST SP 800-167, NIST, Oct. 2015. Available: http://dx.doi.org/10.6028/NIST.SP.800-167.

[3] Department of Homeland Security, Critical Manufacturing Sector Cybersecurity Framework Implementation Guidance, 2015. Available: https://www.cisa.gov/sites/default/files/publications/critical-manufacturingcybersecurity-framework-implementation-guide-2015-508.pdf.

[4] Executive Order no. 13636, *Improving Critical Infrastructure Cybersecurity, DCPD201300091*, Feb. 12, 2013. Available: https://obamawhitehouse.archives.gov/the-press-office/2013/02/12/executive-order-improving-critical-infrastructure-cybersecurity.

[5] NIST, *Framework for Improving Critical Infrastructure Cybersecurity*, V1.1 April 16, 2018. Available: https://doi.org/10.6028/NIST.CSWP.04162018.

[6] J. McCarthy et al., Securing Manufacturing Industrial Control Systems: Behavioral Anomaly Detection, NIST Interagency Report (NISTIR) 8219, NIST, Nov. 2018. Available: https://www.nccoe.nist.gov/sites/default/files/library/mf-ics-nistir-8219.pdf.

[7] K. Stouffer et al., Cybersecurity Framework Manufacturing Profile, NIST Internal Report 8183, NIST, May 2017. Available: https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/ir/2017/NIST.IR.8183.pdf.

[8] R. Candell et al., An Industrial Control System Cybersecurity Performance Testbed, NISTIR 8089, NIST, Nov. 2015. Available: http://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/ir/2015/NIST.IR.8089.pdf.

[9] Security and Privacy Controls for Federal Information Systems and Organizations, NIST SP 800-53 Revision 5, NIST, Apr. 2013. Available: https://doi.org/10.6028/NIST.SP.800-53r5.

[10] W. Newhouse et al., National Initiative for Cybersecurity Education (NICE) Cybersecurity Workforce Framework, NIST SP 800-181, Aug. 2017. Available: http://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/SpecialPublications/NIST.SP.800-181.pdf.

[11] J. Cawthra et al., Data Integrity: Identifying and Protecting Assets Against Ransomware and Other Destructive Events, NIST Special Publication 1800-25 Dec. 2020, https://doi.org/10.6028/NIST.SP.1800-25.

[12] Celia Paulsen, Robert Byers, Glossary of Key Information Security Terms NISTIR 7298, https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/ir/2019/NIST.IR.7298r3.pdf.

1108   [13]   U.S.-Canada Power Systems Outage Task Force, Final Report on the August 14, 2003 Blackout in
1109   the United States and Canada: Causes and Recommendations. Available:
1110   https://www.energy.gov/sites/default/files/oeprod/DocumentsandMedia/Outage_Task_Force_
1111   -_DRAFT_Report_on_Implementation.pdf

1112   [14]   K. Stouffer et al., Guide to Industrial Control Systems (ICS) Security, NIST SP 800-82 Revision 2,
1113   NIST, June 2015, Available: https://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/SpecialPublications/NIST.SP.800-
1114   82r2.pdf

1115   [15]   J. J. Downs and E. F. Vogel, "A Plant-wide Industrial Problem Process," Comput. Chem. Eng., vol.
1116   17, no. 3, 1993, pp. 245–255.

Appendix D Scenario Execution Results

The following section provides details regarding the execution and results from each scenario. Details such as usernames, filenames, IP addresses, etc. are specific to the NCCoE lab environment and are provided for reference only.

D.1 Executing Scenario 1: Protect Host from Malware via USB

An authorized user inserts a USB storage device containing a malware file (*1.exe*) into a system in the manufacturing environment (e.g., an engineering workstation). After insertion, the malware file (1.exe) attempts to execute. The expected outcome is that the application allowlisting technology blocks the execution of the file.

D.1.1 Build 1

D.1.1.1 Configuration

- Application Allowlisting: Carbon Black
  - Agent installed on an HMI Workstation and configured to communicate to the Carbon Black Server.

D.1.1.2 Test Results

Carbon Black successfully detects and blocks the malware (1.exe) from running as shown in Figure D-1. Figure D-2 shows Carbon Black's server log. The log provides more detail on the activity detected by Carbon Black.

DRAFT

1135 **Figure D-1: An Alert from Carbon Black Showing that Malware (1.exe) was Blocked from Executing**

1136 **Figure D-2: Carbon Black's Server Provides Additional Details and Logs of the Event**

1137 **Figure D-3: Carbon Black's Server Log of the Event**

File 'e:\1.exe' [2D2CB...A1224] was blocked because it was unapproved.

Computer LAN\POLARIS discovered new file 'e:\1.exe' [2D2CB...A1224]. DiscoveredBy[Kernel:Execute] FileCreated[8/24/2020 2:23:10 PM] Discovered[4/7/2021 5:43:52 PM (Hash: 4/7/2021 5:43:52 PM)] YaraClassifyVersionId[2] Rules[IsExe,IsDepIncompatibleExe]

1138 D.1.2 Build 2

1139 *D.1.2.1 Configuration*

1140 ▪ Application Allowlisting: windows SRP

1141 • Allowlisting policies are applied to HMI Workstation.

1142 *D.1.2.2 Test Results*

1143 The execution of *1.exe* is blocked successfully when Windows SRP is enforced as shown in Figure D-4.

1144 **Figure D-4: Windows 7 Alert as a Result of Windows SRP Blocking the Execution of 1.exe**

1145 D.1.3 Build 3

1146 *D.1.3.1 Configuration*

1147 ▪ Application Allowlisting: Windows SRP

1148 • Allowlisting policies are applied to Engineering Workstation.

1149 *D.1.3.2 Test Results*

1150 For Build 3, Windows SRP application allowlisting is enabled in the Collaborative Robotics environment.
1151 Figure D-5 shows that the executable is blocked on the CRS workstation.

1152 **Figure D-5: Windows 10 Alert as a Result of Windows SRP Blocking the Execution of 1.exe**

D.1.4 Build 4

D.1.4.1 Configuration

1155 ▪ Application Allowlisting : Carbon Black

1156 • Agent installed on Engineering Workstation and configured to communicate to the Carbon
1157 Black Server.

D.1.4.2 Test Results

1159 Carbon Black successfully detects and blocks the malicious file as shown by the Carbon Black notification
1160 in Figure D-6.

1161   **Figure D-6: Carbon Black Blocks the Execution of 1.exe for Build 4**

D.2 Executing Scenario 2: Protect Host from Malware via Network Vector

1163   An attacker who has already gained access to the corporate network attempts to pivot into the ICS
1164   environment through the DMZ. From a system in the DMZ, the attacker scans for vulnerable systems in
1165   the Testbed LAN environment to continue pivoting toward the ICS environments. In an attempt to
1166   establish a persistent connection into the ICS environment, the malicious file (1.exe) is copied to a
1167   system in the Testbed LAN environment and executed. The expected outcome is that the malicious file is
1168   blocked by the application allowlisting tool, and the RDP and scanning network activity is observed by
1169   the behavioral anomaly detection tool.

1170 D.2.1 Build 1

1171 *D.2.1.1 Configuration*

1172 ▪ Application Allowlisting: Carbon Black

1173 • Agent installed on systems in the DMZ, Testbed LAN, and PCS VLAN 1 and 2 and configured
1174 to communicate to the Carbon Black Server.

1175 ▪ Behavior Anomaly Detection: Tenable.ot

1176 • Configured to receive packet streams from DMZ, Testbed LAN, and PCS VLAN 1 and 2.

1177 *D.2.1.2 Test Results*

1178 Abnormal network traffic is detected by Tenable.ot as shown in Figure D-7. Figure D-8 shows the initial
1179 RDP connection between an external system and the DMZ system, and Figure D-9 provides more detail
1180 of the session activity. Figure D-10 show that Tenable.ot detected VNC connection between the DMZ
1181 and the Testbed LAN. Figure D-11 shows a detected ports scan performed by the DMZ system target at a
1182 system in the Testbed LAN. Tenable.ot detected the RDP scan from the DMZ to the NESSUS VM in the
1183 Testbed LAN, as shown in Figure D-12, and Figure D-13 provides more details on that detected event.
1184 The execution of the malware (1.exe) is blocked by Carbon Black agent as shown in Figure D-14.

1185 **Figure D-7: Tenable.ot Dashboard Showing the Events that were Detected**

1186   **Figure D-8: Detected RDP Session Activity from External System to DMZ System**

1187   **Figure D-9: Event Detection Detail for the RDP Connection from the External System to the Historian in**
1188   **the DMZ**

1189   **Figure D-10: Tenable.ot Detected VNC Connection Between the DMZ and the Testbed LAN**

1190 **Figure D-11: Tenable.ot Event Detail for a Detected Port Scan from a DMZ System Targeting a System in**
1191 **the Testbed LAN**

1192 **Figure D-12: Detected RDP from a DMZ system to a Testbed LAN system**

1193 **Figure D-13: Tenable.ot Event Detail Showing the RDP Connection Between the Historian in the DMZ**
1194 **to a Workstation in the Testbed LAN**

1195 **Figure D-14: Attempt to Execute 1.exe Failed**

D.2.2 Build 2

1196

D.2.2.1 Configuration

1197

1198 ▪ Application Allowlisting: Windows SRP

1199 • Allowlisting policies are applied to systems in the DMZ, Testbed LAN, and PCS VLAN 1 and
1200 2.

1201 ▪ Behavior Anomaly Detection: eyeInspect

1202 • Configured to receive packet streams from DMZ, Testbed LAN, and PCS VLAN 1 and 2.

D.2.2.2 Test Results

1203

1204 Figure D-15 shows the RDP alert for connection into the DMZ while Figure D-16 shows the details of the
1205 alert. Figure D-17 shows a collection of suspicious activity detected by Forescout eyeInspect when
1206 scanning and an RDP connection is executed. Figure D-18 and Figure D-19 show details of a port
1207 scanning alert and the second RDP connection into the manufacturing environment, respectively. The
1208 attempt to execute malware (1.exe) is blocked by Windows SRP as shown in Figure D-20.

1209   **Figure D-15: Alert Dashboard Showing Detection of an RDP Session**

DRAFT

1210 **Figure D-16: Details of the Detected RDP Session Activity from an External System to DMZ System**

1211 **Figure D-17: Detection of Scanning Traffic and RDP Connection into Manufacturing Environment**

DRAFT

1212   **Figure D-18: Details of One of the Port Scan Alerts**

1213 **Figure D-19: Details of Alert for RDP Connection into Manufacturing Environment**

1214 **Figure D-20: Dialog Message Showing 1.exe was Blocked from Executing**

D.2.3 Build 3

D.2.3.1 Configuration

1217 ▪ Application Allowlisting: Windows SRP

1218 • Allowlisting policies are applied to systems in the DMZ, Testbed LAN, and Supervisory LAN

1219 ▪ Behavior Anomaly Detection: Dragos

1220 • Configured to receive packet streams from DMZ, Testbed LAN, Supervisory LAN, and
1221 Control LAN.

D.2.3.2 Test Results

1223 Windows SRP blocks the attempted execution of 1.exe (Figure D-21). Figure D-22 shows the alerts
1224 generated by Dragos when it detected the remote connection to the target. Figure D-23 depicts the
1225 detected RDP session from an external system to the DMZ system. Figure D-24 depicts network scanning
1226 alert details. Figure D-25 depicts the RDP session from a DMZ system to the Testbed LAN system.

1227   **Figure D-21: Windows SRP blocked 1.exe From Executing**

1228   **Figure D-22: Log of Alerts Detected by Dragos**

1229 **Figure D-23: Detail of RDP Session Activity Between an External System and a DMZ System**

DRAFT

1230　　**Figure D-24: Detail for Network Scanning Alert**

1231　　**Figure D-25: Detail of RDP Session Activity Between a DMZ System and a Testbed LAN System**

D.2.4 Build 4

D.2.4.1 Configuration

- Application Allowlisting: Carbon Black

  - Agent installed on systems in the DMZ, Testbed LAN, and Supervisory LAN and configured to communicate to the Carbon Black Server.

- Behavior Anomaly Detection: Azure Defender for IoT

  - Configured to receive packet streams from DMZ, Testbed LAN, Supervisory LAN, and Control LAN.

D.2.4.2 Test Results

Azure Defender for IoT is able to detect the remote access connection to the DMZ as seen in Figure D-26. Figure D-27 shows detection of scanning activity, while Figure D-28 shows details of the scan. The RDP connection into the manufacturing environment is seen in Figure D-29. Carbon Black blocks 1.exe from executing as shown in Figure D-30.

Figure D-26: Azure Defender for IoT "info" Event Identified the Remote Access Connection to the DMZ

1246 **Figure D-27: Alert for Scanning Activity**

1247   **Figure D-28: Details for the Scanning Alert**

1248   **Figure D-29: Detection of RDP Connection into the Manufacturing Environment**

1249   **Figure D-30: Carbon Black Shows an Alert for Blocking File 1.exe**

1250   ## D.3 Executing Scenario 3: Protect Host from Malware via Remote Access
1251   ## Connections

1252   An authorized user with an authorized remote workstation, infected with a worm-type malware,
1253   connects via remote access capabilities to the manufacturing environments. The malware on the remote
1254   host attempts to scan the manufacturing environment to identify vulnerable hosts. The expected result
1255   is that the remote access tools effectively stop the worm-type malicious code from propagating to the
1256   manufacturing environment from the infected remote workstation.

1257   ### D.3.1 Build 1

1258   #### D.3.1.1 Configuration

1259   ▪ Remote Access: Cisco VPN

1260   • Configured to allow authorized VPN users to access to ConsoleWorks web interface.

1261   ▪ User Authentication/User Authorization: ConsoleWorks

1262   •   Configured for access PCS environment.

1263 *D.3.1.2   Test Results*

1264   [Figure D-31](#) shows the remote connection being established through the Cisco AnyConnect VPN
1265   application through which a browser is used to access the ConsoleWorks web interface ([Figure D-32](#)).
1266   Once a connection to ConsoleWorks was established, the simulated worm attack was executed on the
1267   remote PC to scan the target network. The scan was successfully blocked by the VPN configuration.

1268   **Figure D-31: Secured VPN Connection to Environment with Cisco AnyConnect**

1269 **Figure D-32: Remote Access is Being Established Through ConsoleWorks**

1270 D.3.2 Build 2

1271 *D.3.2.1 Configuration*

1272 ▪ Remote Access, User Authentication/User Authorization: Dispel

1273 • Dispel VDI is configured to allow authorized users to access PCS environment through the
1274 Dispel Enclave to the Dispel Wicket.

1275 *D.3.2.2 Test Results*

1276 The user connects to the Dispel VDI as shown in Figure D-33 and then connects to the PCS workstation
1277 as shown in Figure D-34. Once a connection to the NCCOE environment was established, the simulated
1278 worm attack was executed on the remote PC to scan the target network. The scan was successfully
1279 blocked by the Dispel VDI configuration.

1280   **Figure D-33: Dispel VDI with Interface for Connecting Through Dispel Enclave to Dispel Wicket ESI**

1281 **Figure D-34: Nested RDP Session Showing Dispel Connection into the PCS Workstation**

1282 ## D.3.3 Build 3

1283 ### D.3.3.1 Configuration

1284 ▪ Remote Access: Cisco VPN

1285 • Configured to allow authorized VPN users to access to ConsoleWorks web interface.

1286 ▪ User Authentication/User Authorization: ConsoleWorks

1287 • Configured for access CRS environment.

1288 ### D.3.3.2 Test Results

1289 Figure D-35 shows the remote connection being established through the Cisco AnyConnect VPN
1290 application, where a browser is used to access the ConsoleWorks web interface (Figure D-36). Once a
1291 connection to ConsoleWorks was established, the simulated worm attack was executed on the remote
1292 PC to scan the target network. The scan was successfully blocked by the VPN configuration.

1293   **Figure D-35: VPN Connection to Manufacturing Environment**

1294 **Figure D-36: Remote Access is Being Established Through ConsoleWorks**

D.3.4 Build 4

D.3.4.1 Configuration

1297 ▪ Remote Access, User Authentication/User Authorization: Dispel

1298 • Dispel VDI is configured to allow authorized users to access the PCS environment through
1299 the Dispel Enclave to the Dispel Wicket.

D.3.4.2 Test Results

1301 Figure D-37 shows the Dispel VDI desktop, which allows a connection to the CRS workstation in
1302 Figure D-38. Once a connection to the NCCOE environment was established, the simulated worm attack
1303 was executed on the remote PC to scan the target network. The scan was successfully blocked by the
1304 use of the Dispel VDI.

1305 **Figure D-37: Dispel VDI Showing Interface for Connecting Through Dispel Enclave to Dispel Wicket**

1306 **Figure D-38: Nested RDP Session Showing Dispel Connection into the CRS Workstation**

DRAFT

D.4 Executing Scenario 4: Protect Host from Unauthorized Application Installation

An authorized user copies downloaded software installation files and executable files from a shared network drive to a workstation. The user attempts to execute or install the unauthorized software on the workstation. The expected result is that the application allowlisting tool prevents execution or installation of the software. Also, the behavioral anomaly detection identifies file transfer activity in the manufacturing environment.

D.4.1 Build 1

D.4.1.1 Configuration

- Application Allowlisting: Carbon Black
  - Agent installed on systems in the DMZ, Testbed LAN, and PCS VLAN 1 and 2 and configured to communicate to the Carbon Black Server.
- Behavior Anomaly Detection: Tenable.ot
  - Configured to receive packet streams from DMZ, Testbed LAN, and PCS VLAN 1 and 2.

D.4.1.2 Test Results

As shown in Figure D-39, Carbon black is able to block and alert on the execution of putty.exe. Tenable.ot is able to detect the server message block (SMB) connection between an HMI in the Testbed LAN and the GreenTec server (Figure D-40). Details of that alert are shown in Figure D-41.

DRAFT

1325 **Figure D-39: Carbon Black Blocks the Execution of putty.exe and Other Files**

1326 **Figure D-40: Tenable.ot alert Showing the SMB Connection Between the HMI and the GreenTec Server**

1327 **Figure D-41: Tenable.ot Alert Details of the SMB Connection Between the HMI and the network file**
1328 **system (NFS) Server in the DMZ**

D.4.2 Build 2

D.4.2.1 Configuration

1331 ▪ Application Allowlisting: Windows SRP

1332 • Allowlisting policies are applied to systems in the DMZ, Testbed LAN, and PCS VLAN 1 and
1333   2.

1334 ▪ Behavior Anomaly Detection: eyeInspect

1335 • Configured to receive packet streams from DMZ, Testbed LAN, and PCS VLAN 1 and 2.

D.4.2.2 Test Results

With Windows SRP enabled, putty.exe is not allowed to execute because it is not a permitted application under group policy, as shown in Figure D-42. Windows SRP also blocks the user's attempt to run putty-64bit-0.74-installer.msi. (Figure D-43). Forescout detected the file transfer activity (Figure D-44). Figure D-45 shows a detailed description of the alert that was generate for the file transfer activity.

Figure D-42: Putty.exe is Not Permitted to Run Based on the Windows SRP Configuration

Figure D-43: putty-64bit-0.74-installer.msi is blocked by Windows SRP

1343   **Figure D-44: Forescout Alert on the File Transfer Activity**

1344   **Figure D-45: Forescout Alert Details for the File Transfer Activity**

D.4.3 Build 3

D.4.3.1 Configuration

1347   ▪   Application Allowlisting : Windows SRP

1348   ●   Settings are applied to systems in the DMZ, Testbed LAN, and Supervisory LAN

1349   ▪   Behavior Anomaly Detection: Dragos

1350   ●   Configured to receive packet streams from DMZ, Testbed LAN, Supervisory LAN, and
1351   Control LAN.

D.4.3.2 Test Results

1353   With Windows SRP enabled, putty.exe is not allowed to execute because it is not a permitted
1354   application under group policy, as shown in Figure D-46. Windows SRP also blocks the user's attempt to
1355   run putty-64bit-0.74-installer.msi (Figure D-47). Dragos detected the file transfer activity (Figure D-48).
1356   Figure D-49 shows a detailed description of the alert that was generated for the file transfer activity.

1357   **Figure D-46: Putty.exe is Not Permitted to Run Based on the Windows SRP Configuration**

1358   **Figure D-47: putty-64bit-0.74-installer.msi is Blocked by Windows SRP**

1359 **Figure D-48: Dragos Alert on the File Transfer Activity**

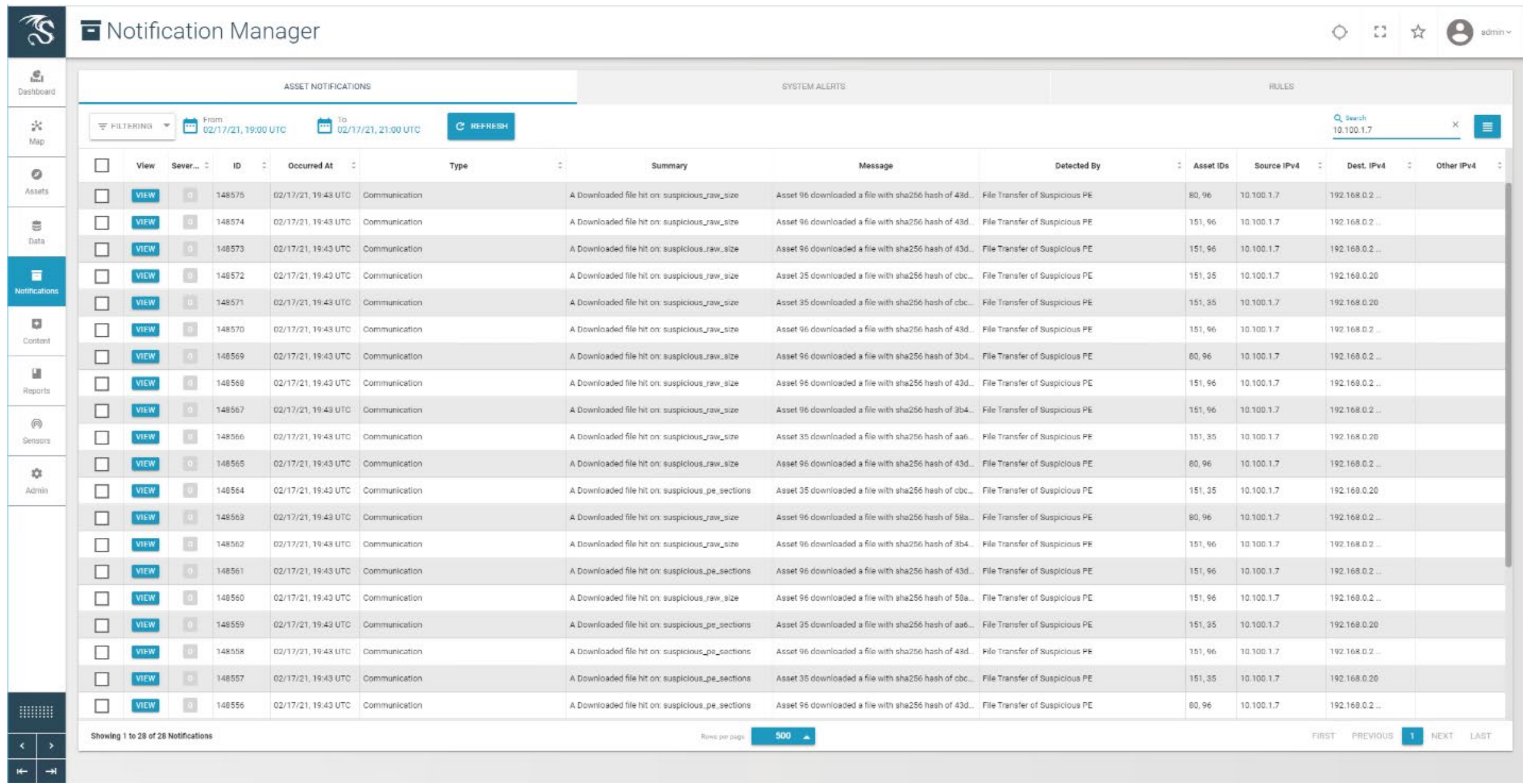

1360 **Figure D-49: Dragos Alert Details of the File Transfer Alert**

1361 D.4.4 Build 4
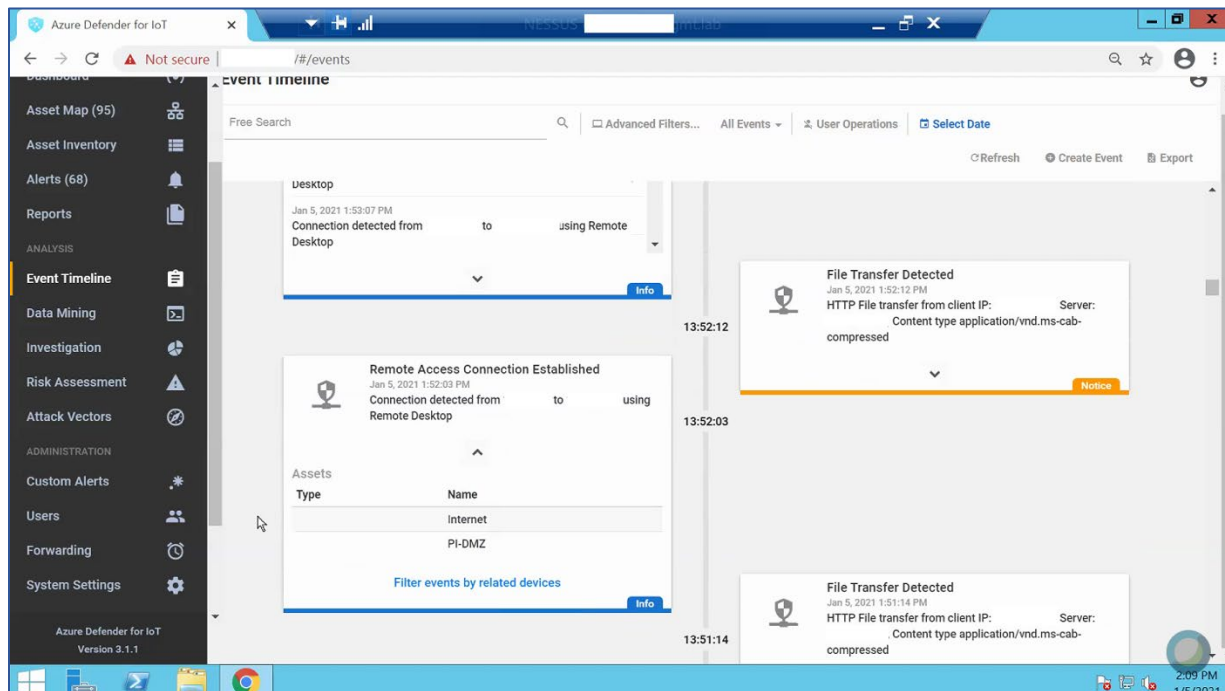
1362 *D.4.4.1 Configuration*

1363 ▪ Application Allowlisting: Carbon Black

1364 • Agent installed on systems in the DMZ, Testbed LAN, and Supervisory LAN and configured
1365   to communicate to the Carbon Black Server.

1366 ▪ Behavior Anomaly Detection: Azure Defender for IoT

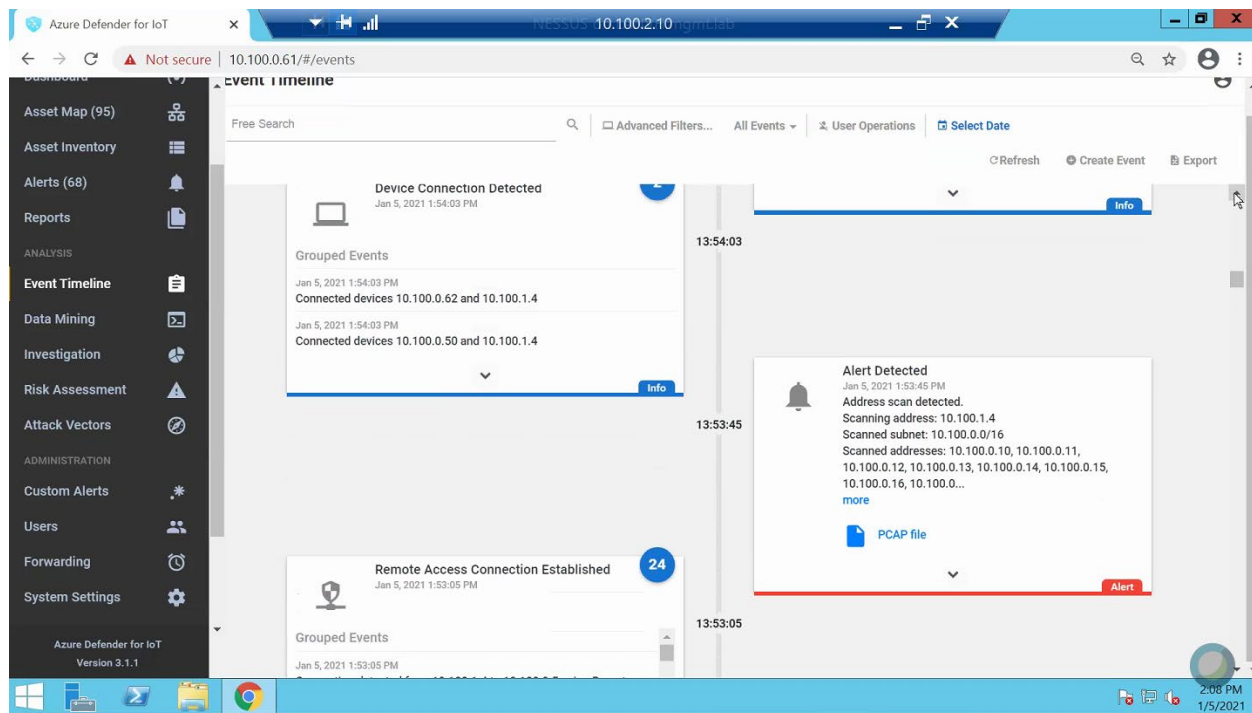1367 • Configured to receive packet streams from DMZ, Testbed LAN and Supervisory LAN, and
1368   Control LAN.

1369 *D.4.4.2 Test Results*

1370 Carbon Black was able to block the execution of putty.exe (Figure D-50) and the installation of putty-
1371 64bit-0.74-installer.msi (Figure D-51). Figure D-52 is the alert dashboard for Azure Defender for IoT that
1372 shows new activity has been detected. The detailed alert in Figure D-53 provides details of an RPC
1373 connection between the GreenTec server and the Testbed LAN. A timeline of events showing a file
1374 transfer has occurred is shown in Figure D-54.

1375 **Figure D-50: Carbon Black Alert Showing that putty.exe is Blocked from Executing**

1376   **Figure D-51: Carbon Black Alert Showing the Execution of putty-64bit-0.74-installer.msi Being Blocked**

1377   **Figure D-52: Azure Defender for IoT Alert Dashboard Showing Detection of a New Activity**

1378   **Figure D-53: Azure Defender for IoT Alert Details Showing RPC Connection Between the DMZ and the**
1379   **Testbed LAN**

1380   **Figure D-54: Azure Defender for IoT Event Alert Timeline Showing the File Transfer**

1381   ## D.5 Executing Scenario 5: Protect from Unauthorized Addition of a Device

1382   An authorized individual with physical access connects an unauthorized device on the manufacturing
1383   network and then uses it to connect to devices and scan the network. The expected result is behavioral
1384   anomaly detection identifies the unauthorized device.

1385 ## D.5.1 Build 1

1386 ### *D.5.1.1 Configuration*

1387 ▪ Behavior Anomaly Detection: Tenable.ot

1388 • Configured to receive packet streams from DMZ, Testbed LAN, and PCS VLAN 1 and 2.

1389 ### *D.5.1.2 Test Results*

1390 Tenable.ot detects and alerts on the addition of a device to the environment. Figure D-55 shows an
1391 event reported by Tenable.ot when a device was connected to the wireless access point in the
1392 manufacturing environment. Tenable.ot also detects other activity from the device, as shown in Figure
1393 D-56, in which the new device tries to establish a secure shell (SSH) connection to the network switch.

1394 **Figure D-55: Tenable.ot Event Showing a New Asset has Been Discovered**

1395 **Figure D-56: Tenable.ot Event Showing Unauthorized SSH Activities**

1396 ## D.5.2 Build 2

1397 ### D.5.2.1 Configuration

1398 ▪ Behavior Anomaly Detection: eyeInspect

1399 • Configured to receive packet streams from DMZ, Testbed LAN, and PCS VLAN 1 and 2.

1400 ### D.5.2.2 Test Results

1401 Forescout detects when an unauthorized device connects to a wireless access point in the
1402 manufacturing environment. Figure D-57 shows that Forescout raises an alert on the DNS request from
1403 the wireless access point to the gateway. The device establishes an SSH connection, which is detected by
1404 Forescout as shown in Figure D-58. A more detailed view of the alert is shown in Figure D-59.

1405 **Figure D-57: Forescout Alert on the DNS Request from the New Device**

1406 **Figure D-58: Forescout alert showing the SSH connection**

1407 **Figure D-59: Detailed Forescout alert of the Unauthorized SSH Connection**

1408 ## D.5.3 Build 3

1409 ### D.5.3.1 Configuration

1410 ▪ Behavior Anomaly Detection: Dragos

1411 • Configured to receive packet streams from DMZ, Testbed LAN, Supervisory LAN, and
1412 Control LAN.

1413 *D.5.3.2 Test Results*

1414 Dragos detected the traffic generated by the new asset and generated several alerts as seen in the list of
1415 alerts in Figure D-60. Details of different aspects of the network scanning can be seen in Figure D-61 and
1416 Figure D-62. Details on the new device can also be seen in Figure D-63.

1417 **Figure D-60: Dragos Dashboard Showing Alerts Generated upon Detecting New Device and Network**
1418 **Scanning**

1419 **Figure D-61: Details of Network Scanning Activity**

DRAFT

1420   **Figure D-62: Additional Details of Network Scanning Activity**

1421   **Figure D-63: Alert for New Asset on the Network**

1422 ## D.5.4 Build 4

1423 ### D.5.4.1 Configuration

1424 ▪ Behavior Anomaly Detection: Azure Defender for IoT

1425 • Configured to receive packet streams from DMZ, Testbed LAN, Supervisory LAN, and
1426 Control LAN.

1427 ### D.5.4.2 Test Results

1428 A "New Asset Detected" alert is shown on Azure Defender for IoT dashboard (Figure D-64) and on the
1429 Alert screen (Figure D-65). Figure D-66 shows the alert management options in Azure Defender for IoT.
1430 The details of the network scanning alert are shown in Figure D-67.

1431 **Figure D-64: Azure Defender for IoT Dashboard Showing the Alerts, Including for the New Asset**

1432 **Figure D-65: Azure Defender for IoT Detects New Asset in the Environment**

1433 **Figure D-66: Azure Defender for IoT Alert Management Options**

1434   **Figure D-67: Details for Network Scanning Alert**

D.6   Executing Scenario 6: Detect Unauthorized Device-to-Device
1435

1436   Communications

1437   An authorized device that is installed on the network attempts to establish an unapproved connection
1438   not recorded in the baseline. The expected result is the behavioral anomaly detection products alert on
1439   the non-baseline network traffic.

D.6.1   Build 1
1440

D.6.1.1 Configuration
1441

1442   ▪   Behavior Anomaly Detection: Tenable.ot

1443   •   Configured to receive packet streams from DMZ, Testbed LAN, and PCS VLAN 1 and 2.

1444 *D.6.1.2 Test Results*

1445 The unapproved SSH traffic is detected by Tenable.ot as shown in Figure D-68.

1446 **Figure D-68: Tenable.ot Event Log Showing the Unapproved SSH Traffic**

1447 D.6.2 Build 2

1448 *D.6.2.1 Configuration*

1449 ▪ Behavior Anomaly Detection: eyeInspect

1450 ● Configured to receive packet streams from DMZ, Testbed LAN, and PCS VLAN 1 and 2.

1451 *D.6.2.2 Test Results*

1452 SSH communication from HMI computer to the network switch is not defined in the baseline; Forescout
1453 flags this communication as shown in Figure D-69.

1454   **Figure D-69: Forescout Alert Showing the Unapproved SSH Traffic**

1455   D.6.3 Build 3

1456   *D.6.3.1 Configuration*

1457   ▪ Behavior Anomaly Detection: Dragos

1458   • Configured to receive packet streams from DMZ, Testbed LAN, Supervisory LAN, and
1459   Control LAN.

1460   *D.6.3.2 Test Results*

1461   Dragos detected the non-baseline SSH traffic as shown in Figure D-70.

1462 **Figure D-70: Dragos Alert Showing the Unapproved SSH Connection Between Devices**

1463 ## D.6.4 Build 4

1464 ### D.6.4.1 Configuration

1465 ▪ Behavior Anomaly Detection: Azure Defender for IoT

1466 • Configured to receive packet streams from DMZ, Testbed LAN, Supervisory LAN, and
1467 Control LAN.

1468 ### D.6.4.2 Test Results

1469 A device attempts to establish a remote access connection via SSH. Azure Defender for IoT was able to
1470 detect this activity as shown in Figure D-71.

1471 **Figure D-71: Azure Defender for IoT Event Identified the Unauthorized SSH Connection**

1472 D.7 Executing Scenario 7: Protect from Unauthorized Deletion of Files

1473 An authorized user attempts to delete files on an engineering workstation and a shared network drive
1474 within the manufacturing system. The expected result is the file integrity checking tools in the
1475 environment alert on the deletion or prevent deletion entirely.

1476 D.7.1 Build 1

1477 *D.7.1.1 Configuration*

1478 ▪ File Integrity Checking: Carbon Black

1479 • Agent installed on workstations and configured to communicate to the Carbon Black
1480 Server.

1481 ▪ File Integrity Checking: WORMdisk

1482 • Network file share on server is configured to use WORMdisk.

1483 *D.7.1.2 Test Results*

1484 Carbon Black reports file deleting activities as shown in Figure D-72. GreenTec protects the files on its
1485 drive from being deleted.

1486   **Figure D-72 Event Messages from Carbon Black Showing File Deletion Attempts**

Timestamp ▼	Se...	Type	Subtype	Source	Description	IP Address	User	Process Nai
Feb 3 2021 01:35:55 PM	Info	Policy Enforcement	Report write (Custom Rule)	LAN\FGS-47631EHH	'c:\users\administrator\downloads\ra\nccoe_test_file.txt' was deleted by 'FGS-47631EHH\Administrator'.	172.16.3.10	FGS-47631EHH\Admini...	explorer.exe
Feb 3 2021 01:35:50 PM	Info	Policy Enforcement	Report write (Custom Rule)	LAN\FGS-47631EHH	'c:\users\administrator\downloads\ra\testscenarios\nccoe_test_file.txt' was deleted by 'FGS-47631EHH\Administrator'.	172.16.3.10	FGS-47631EHH\Admini...	explorer.exe
Feb 3 2021 01:35:35 PM	Info	Policy Enforcement	Report write (Custom Rule)	LAN\FGS-47631EHH	'c:\users\administrator\documents\tesim\nccoe_test_file.txt' was deleted by 'FGS-47631EHH\Administrator'.	172.16.3.10	FGS-47631EHH\Admini...	explorer.exe

1487   ## D.7.2 Build 2

1488   ### D.7.2.1 Configuration

1489   ▪   File Integrity Checking: Security Onion

1490   •   The agent is installed on workstations and configured to communicate to the Security
1491   Onion Server.

1492   ▪   File Integrity Checking: WORMdisk

1493   •   Network file share on server is configured to use WORMdisk.

1494   ### D.7.2.2 Test Results

1495   Security Onion Wazuh alerts on file deletion as shown in Figure D-73. Files stored on a storage drive
1496   protected by GreenTec are protected from deletion.

1497   **Figure D-73: Security Onion Wazuh Alert Showing a File Has Been Deleted**

D.7.3 Build 3

D.7.3.1 Configuration

1500   ▪ File Integrity Checking: Security Onion

1501   • Agent installed on workstations and configured to communicate to the Security Onion
1502   Server.

1503   ▪ File Integrity Checking: WORMdisk

1504   • Network file share on server is configured to use WORMdisk.

D.7.3.2 Test Results

1506   Security Onion Wazuh detected the deletion of the files as shown in the Security Onion Server log in
1507   Figure D-74. Files stored on a storage drive protected by GreenTec are protected from deletion.

1508 **Figure D-74: Alert from Security Onion for a File Deletion**

D.7.4 Build 4

1509

D.7.4.1 Configuration

1510

1511 ▪ File Integrity Checking: Carbon Black

1512 • Agent installed on workstations and configured to communicate to the Carbon Black
1513 Server.

1514 ▪ File Integrity Checking: WORMdisk

1515 • Network file share on server is configured to use WORMdisk.

D.7.4.2 Test Results

1516

1517 The attempts to delete a file are detected by Carbon Black as shown in Figure D-75. Files stored on a
1518 storage drive protected by GreenTec are protected from deletion.

1519 **Figure D-75: Carbon Black Alerts Showing That a File Has Been Deleted**

Timestamp ▼	Severit...	Type	Subtype	Source	Description	IP Address	User	Process Name
Jan 6 2021 02:25:56 PM	Notice	Computer Manage...	Agent deleted events	WORKGROUP\eee...	Computer 'WORKGROUP\eee93e4e44od-vm' deleted 508 events.	10.100.1.61		
Jan 6 2021 02:24:14 PM	Info	Policy Enforcement	Report write (Custom Rule)	WORKGROUP\eee...	'c:\users\guest-user\documents\tcxaeshell\crs workcell\untitled2_old_v1myp3ji\twinsafegroup1\twinsafegroup1.sal' was deleted by 'eee93e4e44od-vm\guest-user'.	10.100.1.61	eee93e4e44od-vm\guest-user	explorer.exe
Jan 6 2021 02:24:14 PM	Info	Policy Enforcement	Report write (Custom Rule)	WORKGROUP\eee...	'c:\users\guest-user\documents\tcxaeshell\crs workcell\untitled2_old_v1myp3ji\untitled2.splcproj' was deleted by 'eee93e4e44od-vm\guest-user'.	10.100.1.61	eee93e4e44od-vm\guest-user	explorer.exe
Jan 6 2021 02:24:14 PM	Info	Policy Enforcement	Report write (Custom Rule)	WORKGROUP\eee...	'c:\users\guest-user\documents\tcxaeshell\crs workcell\untitled2_old_v1myp3ji' was deleted by 'eee93e4e44od-vm\guest-user'.	10.100.1.61	eee93e4e44od-vm\guest-user	explorer.exe
Jan 6 2021 02:24:14 PM	Info	Policy Enforcement	Report write (Custom Rule)	WORKGROUP\eee...	'c:\users\guest-user\documents\tcxaeshell\crs workcell\untitled2\twinsafegroup1\alias devices\term 4 (el2904) - module 1 (fsoes).sds' was deleted by 'eee93e4e44od-vm\guest-user'.	10.100.1.61	eee93e4e44od-vm\guest-user	explorer.exe
Jan 6 2021 02:24:14 PM	Info	Policy Enforcement	Report write (Custom Rule)	WORKGROUP\eee...	'c:\users\guest-user\documents\tcxaeshell\crs workcell\untitled2\twinsafegroup1\alias devices' was deleted by	10.100.1.61	eee93e4e44od-vm\guest-user	explorer.exe

D.8 Executing Scenario 8: Detect Unauthorized Modification of PLC Logic

1521 An authorized user performs an unapproved or unauthorized modification of the PLC logic through the
1522 secure remote access tools. The expected result is the behavioral anomaly detection tools will detect
1523 and capture the activity, flagging it for review.

1524 The behavior anomaly detection tools can detect program downloads to the PLC. Program download
1525 detection needs to be correlated with the maintenance management system to determine if the
1526 download was authorized and approved. This was not demonstrated as part of this scenario.

D.8.1 Build 1

D.8.1.1 Configuration

1529 ▪ Behavior Anomaly Detection: Tenable.ot
1530 • Configured to receive packet streams from DMZ, Testbed LAN, and PCS VLAN 1 and 2.
1531 ▪ Remote Access: Cisco VPN
1532 • Configured to allow authorized VPN users to access to ConsoleWorks web interface.
1533 ▪ User Authentication/User Authorization: ConsoleWorks
1534 • Configured for accessing the PCS environment

D.8.1.2 Test Results

1536 In this build, a remote session Studio 5000 Logix Designer is established to perform PLC file operations as
1537 shown in Figure D-76 and Figure D-77. Tenable.ot is able to detect the PLC file modifications as shown in
1538 Figure D-78 with details shown in Figure D-79 and Figure D-80.

1539 **Figure D-76: Remote Access to Systems in PCS Network is Being Established Through ConsoleWorks**

1540 **Figure D-77: Remote Session into Studio 5000 to Perform PLC File Operations**

1541 **Figure D-78: Tenable.ot Detected the Transfer of PLC Logic File to the Rockwell PLC**

1542 **Figure D-79: Tenable.ot PLC Stop alert details**

1543   **Figure D-80: Tenable.ot PLC Program Download Alert Details**

1544   ## D.8.2 Build 2

1545   ### D.8.2.1 Configuration

1546   ▪ Behavior Anomaly Detection: eyeInspect

1547   • Configured to receive packet streams from DMZ, Testbed LAN, and PCS VLAN 1 and 2.

1548   ▪ Remote Access, User Authentication/User Authorization: Dispel

1549   • Dispel VDI is configured to allow authorized users to access PCS environment through the
1550   Dispel Enclave to the Dispel Wicket.

1551   ### D.8.2.2 Test Results

1552   As shown in Figure D-81 the authorized user establishes a session into the manufacturing environment
1553   using the Dispel VDI. The user connects to the engineering workstation and launches the Studio 5000
1554   Logix Designer as shown in Figure D-82 to modify the PLC logic. Figure D-83, Figure D-84 and Figure D-85
1555   show that Forescout is able to detect the traffic between the engineering workstation and the PLC,
1556   including details of the Stop command and Download command.

1557 **Figure D-81: Remote Access to Systems in PCS Network is Being Established Through Dispel**

DRAFT

Figure D-82: Modifying the Parameters for the Allen-Bradley PLC Controller Using Studio 5000

1559 **Figure D-83: Forescout Alerts Showing It Detected the Traffic Between the Engineering Workstation**
1560 **and the PLC**

1561 **Figure D-84: Forescout Alert Details for the Stop Command Issued to the PLC**

1562   **Figure D-85: Forescout Alert Details for the Configuration Download Command**

1563   D.8.3 Build 3

1564   *D.8.3.1 Configuration*

1565   ▪ Behavior Anomaly Detection: Dragos

1566   • Configured to receive packet streams from DMZ, Testbed LAN, Supervisory LAN, and
1567   Control LAN.

1568   ▪ Remote Access: Cisco VPN

1569   • Configured to allow authorized VPN users to access to ConsoleWorks web interface.

1570   ▪ User Authentication/User Authorization: ConsoleWorks

1571   • Configured for accessing the CRS environment.

1572   *D.8.3.2 Test Results*

1573   In this build, a remote session to the CRS workstation is established to perform PLC file operations as
1574   shown in Figure D-86 and Figure D-87. Dragos is able to detect the PLC file modifications as shown in
1575   Figure D-88 with details shown in Figure D-89.

1576   **Figure D-86: VPN Connection to the Manufacturing Environment**

1577   **Figure D-87: Remote Access is Being Established through ConsoleWorks**

1578 **Figure D-88: Dragos Notification Manager Showing Detection of the Transfer of PLC Logic File to the**
1579 **Beckhoff PLC**

1580 **Figure D-89: Dragos Alert Details for the PLC Logic File Download**

D.8.4 Build 4

1581

D.8.4.1 Configuration

1582

1583 ▪ Behavior Anomaly Detection: Azure Defender for IoT

1584 • Configured to receive packet streams from DMZ, Testbed LAN, Supervisory LAN, and
1585 Control LAN.

1586 ▪ Remote Access, User Authentication/User Authorization: Dispel

1587 • Dispel VDI is configured to allow authorized users to access the PCS environment through
1588 the Dispel Enclave to the Dispel Wicket.

D.8.4.2 Test Results

1589

1590 Figure D-90 and Figure D-91 show the connection to the CRS environment through the Dispel VDI. The
1591 changes to the PLC programs are detected by Azure Defender for IoT, as shown in Figure D-92, because
1592 the Dispel VDI is not an authorized programming device.

1593   **Figure D-90: Dispel VDI with Interface for Connecting Through Dispel Enclave to Dispel Wicket**

1594   **Figure D-91: Nested RDP Connections Showing Dispel Connection into the CRS Workstation**

1595 **Figure D-92: Azure Defender for IoT Alert for the Unauthorized PLC Programming**

D.9 Executing Scenario 9: Protect from Modification of Historian Data

1597 An attacker who has already gained access to the corporate network attempts to modify historian
1598 archive data located in the DMZ. The expected result is the behavioral anomaly detection products
1599 detect the connection to the historian archive. File modification is prevented by the file integrity
1600 checking capability.

D.9.1 Build 1

D.9.1.1 Configuration

1603 ▪ Behavior Anomaly Detection: Tenable.ot

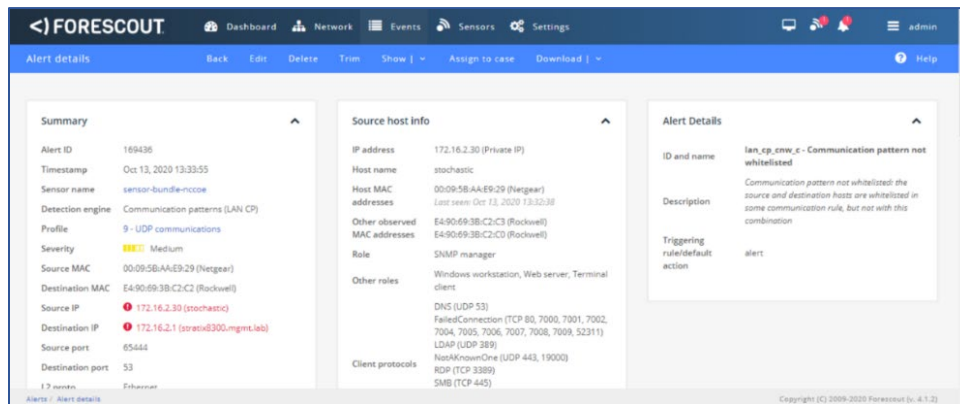1604 • Configured to receive packet streams from DMZ, Testbed LAN, and PCS VLAN 1 and 2.

1605 ▪ File Integrity Checking: ForceField

1606 • PI Server is configured to use ForceField drive.

1607 *D.9.1.2 Test Results*

1608 Figure D-93 shows Tenable.ot detecting the remote access connections. Figure D-94 shows that
1609 GreenTec successfully blocks the attacker from deleting archive data.

1610 **Figure D-93: Tenable.ot alert Showing SMB Connection from an External Workstation to the Historian**

1611 **Figure D-94: GreenTec Denies Modification and Deletion File Operations in the Protected Drive**

D.9.2 Build 2

D.9.2.1 Configuration

1614 ▪ Behavior Anomaly Detection: eyeInspect

1615 • Configured to receive packet streams from DMZ, Testbed LAN, and PCS VLAN 1 and 2.

1616 ▪ File Integrity Checking: ForceField

1617 • PI Server is configured to use ForceField drive.

D.9.2.2 Test Results

1619 Forescout detects the remote session as shown in Figure D-95. When the user attempts to alter a file on
1620 the protected drive, GreenTec denies the operation as shown in Figure D-96.

1621 **Figure D-95: Forescout Alert Showing Network Connection from the Corporate Network to the**
1622 **Historian**

1623   **Figure D-96: GreenTec Denies Modification and Deletion File Operations in the Protected Drive**

D.9.3 Build 3

D.9.3.1 Configuration

1626   ▪ Behavior Anomaly Detection: Dragos

1627
1628   • Configured to receive packet streams from DMZ, Testbed LAN, Supervisory LAN, and Control LAN.

1629   ▪ File Integrity Checking: ForceField

1630   • PI Server is configured to use ForceField drive.

D.9.3.2 Test Results

1632
1633 Dragos detects the remote session as shown in Figure D-97. When the user attempts to alter a file on the protected drive, GreenTec denies the operation as shown in Figure D-98.

1634 **Figure D-97: Dragos Detection of RDP Session from an External Network to the Historian**

1635 **Figure D-98: GreenTec Denies Modification and Deletion File Operations in the Protected Drive**

D.9.4 Build 4

1636

D.9.4.1 Configuration

1637

1638 ▪ Behavior Anomaly Detection: Azure Defender for IoT

1639 • Configured to receive packet streams from DMZ, Testbed LAN, Supervisory LAN, and
1640 Control LAN.

1641 ▪ File Integrity Checking: ForceField

1642 • PI Server is configured to use ForceField drive.

1643 D.9.4.2 Test Results

1644 The connection to the Historian data storage was detected by Azure Defender for IoT as shown in Figure
1645 D-99. Figure D-100 shows a Windows error message after attempting to overwrite protected Historian
1646 files.

1647 **Figure D-99: Azure Defender for IoT Event Timeline Showing the Remote Access Connection to the**
1648 **Historian**

1649 **Figure D-100: GreenTec Denies Modification and Deletion File Operations in the Protected Drive**

D.10 Executing Scenario 10: Detect Sensor Data Manipulation

1651 A sensor in the manufacturing system sends out-of-range data values to the Historian. The expected
1652 result is the behavioral anomaly detection (data historian) capability alerts on out-of-range data.

D.10.1 All Builds

D.10.1.1 Configuration

1655 ▪ Behavior Anomaly Detection: PI Server

1656 • Configured to receive process data from across the manufacturing system.

1657 • Configured to perform analysis on incoming data points.

1658 *D.10.1.2 Test Results*

1659 The Historian process monitoring capabilities provided by the PI System are able to monitor out-of-
1660 range sensor readings and generate alerts. Figure D-101 shows the PI Server's event frame alerts on the
1661 out-of-range reactor pressure readings in the PCS.

1662 **Figure D-101: PI Server's Event Frames Showing Out-of-Range Sensor Readings for the Reactor**
1663 **Pressure**

D.11 Executing Scenario 11: Detect Unauthorized Firmware Modification

1664

1665 An authorized user accesses the system remotely and performs an unauthorized change of the firmware
1666 on a PLC. The expected result is the behavioral anomaly detection tools will alert on the new firmware.

1667 The behavior anomaly detection tools can detect changes to the firmware. Firmware change detection
1668 needs to be correlated with the maintenance management system to determine if the firmware change
1669 was authorized and approved. This was not demonstrated as part of this scenario.

D.11.1 Build 1

1670

1671 *D.11.1.1 Configuration*

1672 ▪ Behavior Anomaly Detection: Tenable.ot

1673 • Configured to receive packet streams from DMZ, Testbed LAN, and PCS VLAN 1 and 2.

1674 ▪ Remote Access: Cisco VPN

1675 • Configured to allow authorized VPN users access to ConsoleWorks web interface.

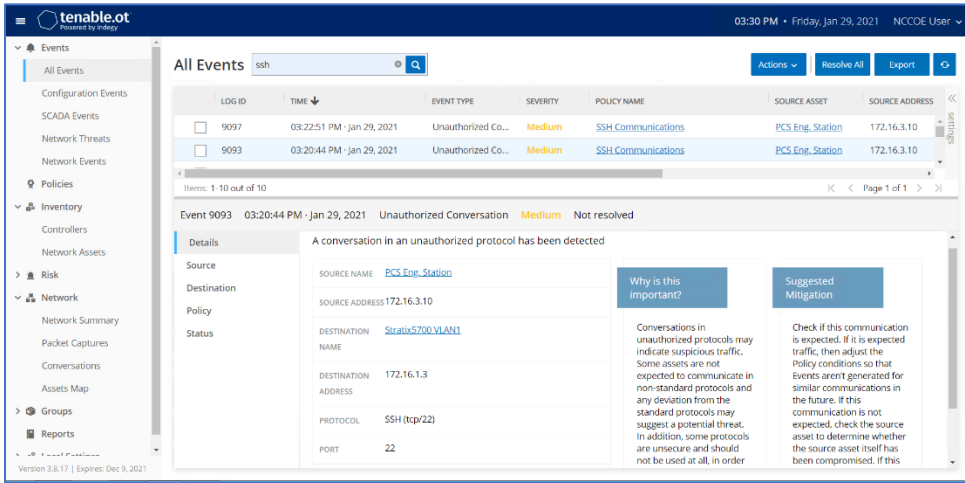1676   ■   User Authentication/User Authorization: ConsoleWorks

1677   ●   Configured for accessing the PCS environment.

D.11.1.2 Test Results

1679   Figure D-102 depicts the list of the events detected by Tenable.ot resulting from the firmware change.
1680   The details of one of the alerts are shown in Figure D-103

1681   **Figure D-102: Tenable.ot Detects a Collection of Events Generated by a Firmware Change**

1682   **Figure D-103: Details for One of the Alerts Showing the Firmware Change**

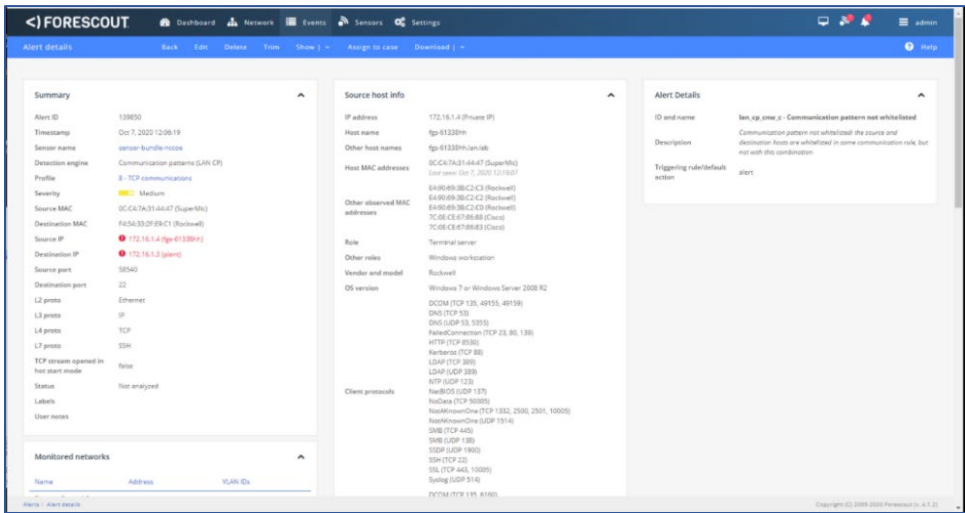## D.11.2 Build 2

D.11.2.1 Configuration

1685   ■   Behavior Anomaly Detection: eyeInspect

1686   ●   Configured to receive packet streams from DMZ, Testbed LAN, and PCS VLAN 1 and 2.

1687   ■   Remote Access, User Authentication/User Authorization: Dispel

1688
1689

- Dispel VDI is configured to allow authorized users to access the PCS environment through the Dispel Enclave to the Dispel Wicket.

1690 *D.11.2.2 Test Results*

1691 Figure D-104 shows the activities detected by Forescout as a result of firmware change. Figure D-104,
1692 Figure D-105 and Figure D-106 show more details on the alerts associated with the firmware update.

1693 **Figure D-104: Forescout Detects a Collection of Alerts Associated with the Firmware Change**

1694 **Figure D-105: Alert Details Detected by Forescout for the Firmware Change**

1695 **Figure D-106: ICS Patrol Scan Results Showing a Change Configuration was Made**

D.11.3 Build 3

D.11.3.1 Configuration

1698 ▪ Remote Access: Cisco VPN

1699 • Configured to allow authorized VPN users to access only the ConsoleWorks web interface.

1700 ▪ User Authentication/User Authorization: ConsoleWorks

1701 • Configured to allow remote access to hosts in manufacturing environment.

1702 ▪ Behavior Anomaly Detection: Dragos

1703 • Configured to receive packet streams from DMZ, Testbed LAN, Supervisory LAN, and
1704 Control LAN.

D.11.3.2 Test Results

1706 Dragos detects the change to the firmware as shown on the dashboard in Figure D-107 with details
1707 shown in Figure D-108.

1708   **Figure D-107: Dragos Dashboard Showing an Alert for Firmware Change**

1709   **Figure D-108: Details for Firmware Change Alert**

1710   D.11.4   Build 4
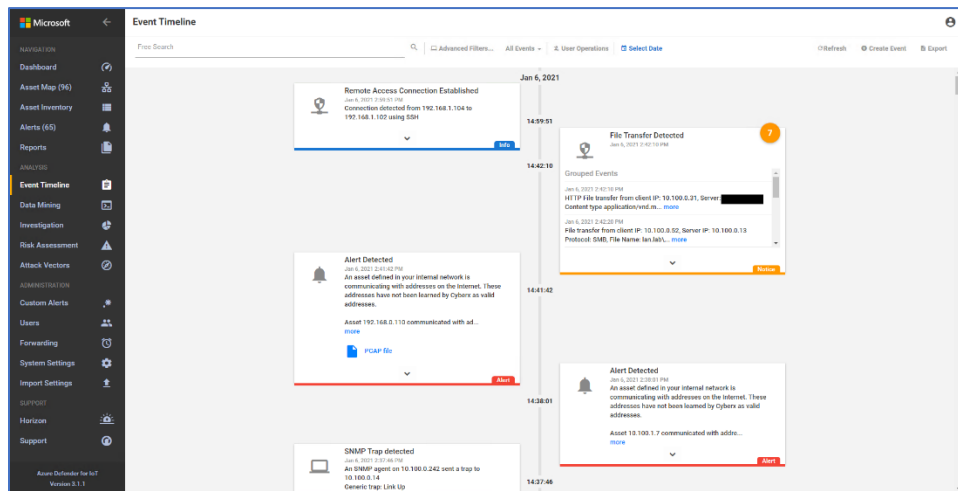
1711   *D.11.4.1   Configuration*

1712   ▪   Behavior Anomaly Detection: Azure Defender for IoT

1713   •   Configured to receive packet streams from DMZ, Testbed LAN, Supervisory LAN, and
1714   Control LAN

1715   ▪   Remote Access, User Authentication/User Authorization: Dispel

1716   •   Dispel VDI is configured as the engineering workstation to connect through the Dispel
1717   Enclave to the Dispel Wicket to manage the Beckhoff PLC.

1718 *D.11.4.2   Test Results*

1719 Azure Defender for IoT alerts on the firmware update as shown below in Figure D-109.

1720 **Figure D-109: Azure Defender for IoT Alert Showing a Version Mismatch in the Firmware Build**

Appendix E   Benefits of IoT Cybersecurity Capabilities

The National Institute of Standards and Technology's (NIST's) Cybersecurity for the Internet of Things (IoT) program supports development and application of standards, guidelines, and related tools to improve the cybersecurity of connected devices and the environments in which they are deployed. By collaborating with stakeholders across government, industry, international bodies, and academia, the program aims to cultivate trust and foster an environment that enables innovation on a global scale.

Cyber-physical components, including sensors and actuators, are being designed, developed, deployed, and integrated into networks at an ever-increasing pace. Many of these components are connected to the internet. IoT devices combine network connectivity with the ability to sense or affect the physical world. Stakeholders face additional challenges with applying cybersecurity controls as cyber-physical devices are further integrated.

NIST's Cybersecurity for IoT program has defined a set of device cybersecurity capabilities that device manufacturers should consider integrating into their IoT devices and that consumers should consider enabling/configuring in those devices. **Device cybersecurity capabilities** are cybersecurity features or functions that IoT devices or other system components (e.g., a gateway, proxy, IoT platform) provide through technical means (e.g., device hardware and software). Many IoT devices have limited processing and data storage capabilities and may not be able to provide these **device cybersecurity capabilities** on their own; they may rely on other system components to provide these technical capabilities on their behalf. **Nontechnical supporting capabilities** are actions that a manufacturer or third-party organization performs in support of the cybersecurity of an IoT device. Examples of nontechnical support include providing information about software updates, instructions for configuration settings, and supply chain information.

Used together, **device cybersecurity capabilities** and **nontechnical supporting capabilities** can help mitigate cybersecurity risks related to the use of IoT devices while assisting customers in achieving their goals. If IoT devices are integrated into industrial control system (ICS) environments, device cybersecurity capabilities and nontechnical supporting capabilities can assist in securing the ICS environment.

E.1   Device Capabilities Mapping

Table E-1 lists the **device cybersecurity capabilities** and **nontechnical supporting capabilities** as they map to the NIST *Cybersecurity Framework* Subcategories of particular importance to this project. It is acknowledged that IoT devices vary in their capabilities, and there may not be a clear delineation between the **device cybersecurity capabilities** that are provided by the IoT devices and those provided by another system component. It is also understood that the capabilities of cyber-physical components are evolving, so many of the mappings are not necessarily exact.

In this project, the focus was on the engineering workstations and not on the manufacturing components. The mapping presented in Table E-1 is a summary of both technical and nontechnical capabilities that would enhance the security of a manufacturing environment. It is acknowledged that many of the **device cybersecurity capabilities** may not be available in modern sensors and actuators and that other system elements (e.g., proxies, gateways) or other risk mitigation strategies (e.g., network segmentation) may be necessary.

Table E-1: Mapping of Device Cybersecurity Capabilities and Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities to NIST *Cybersecurity Framework* Subcategories of the ICS Project

Cybersecurity Framework v1.1 Subcategory	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities	NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 5
PR.AC-1: Identities and credentials are issued, managed, verified, revoked, and audited for authorized devices, users, and processes.	▪ Ability to uniquely identify the IoT device logically. ▪ Ability to uniquely identify a remote IoT device. ▪ Ability for the device to support a unique device ID. ▪ Ability to configure IoT device access control policies using IoT device identity. ▪ Ability to verify the identity of an IoT device. ▪ Ability to add a unique physical identifier at an external or internal location on the device authorized entities can access. ▪ Ability to set and change authentication configurations, policies, and limitations settings for the IoT device. ▪ Ability to create unique IoT device user accounts. ▪ Ability to identify unique IoT device user accounts. ▪ Ability to create organizationally defined accounts that support privileged roles with automated expiration conditions. ▪ Ability to establish organizationally defined user actions for accessing the IoT device and/or device interface. ▪ Ability to enable automation and reporting of account management activities. ▪ Ability to establish conditions for shared/group accounts on the IoT device. ▪ Ability to administer conditions for shared/group accounts on the IoT device. ▪ Ability to restrict the use of shared/group accounts on the IoT device according to organizationally defined conditions.	▪ Providing details for how to establish unique identification for each IoT device associated with the system and critical system components within which it is used. ▪ Providing communications and documentation detailing how to perform account management activities, using the technical IoT device capabilities, or through supporting systems and/or tools. ▪ Providing the details necessary to establish and implement unique identification for each IoT device associated with the system and critical system components within which it is used. ▪ Providing the details necessary to require unique identifiers for each IoT device associated with the system and critical system components within which it is used. ▪ Providing education explaining how to establish and enforce approved authorizations for logical access to IoT device information and system resources. ▪ Providing education explaining how to control access to IoT devices implemented within IoT device customer information systems. ▪ Providing education explaining how to enforce authorized access at the system level.	AC-2 IA-2 IA-4 IA-5 IA-8 IA-12
PR.AC-3: Remote access is managed.	▪ Ability to configure IoT device access control policies using IoT device identity. o Ability for the IoT device to differentiate between authorized and unauthorized remote users.	N/A	AC-17 AC-19 AC-20

Cybersecurity Framework v1.1 Subcategory	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities	NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 5
	- Ability to authenticate external users and systems. - Ability to securely interact with authorized external, third-party systems. - Ability to identify when an external system meets the required security requirements for a connection. - Ability to establish secure communications with internal systems when the device is operating on external networks. - Ability to establish requirements for remote access to the IoT device and/or IoT device interface, including: - usage restrictions - configuration requirements - connection requirements - manufacturer established requirement - Ability to enforce the established local and remote access requirements. - Ability to prevent external access to the IoT device management interface. - Ability to control the IoT device's logical interface (e.g., locally or remotely). - Ability to detect remote activation attempts. - Ability to detect remote activation of sensors.		
PR.AC-4: Access permissions and authorizations are managed, incorporating the principles of least privilege and separation of duties.	- Ability to assign roles to IoT device user accounts. - Ability to support a hierarchy of logical access privileges for the IoT device based on roles (e.g., admin, emergency, user, local, temporary). - Ability to establish user accounts to support role-based logical access privileges. - Ability to administer user accounts to support role-based logical access privileges. - Ability to use organizationally defined roles to define each user account's access and permitted device actions. - Ability to support multiple levels of user/process account functionality and roles for the IoT device.	- Providing the tools, assistance, instructions, and other types of information to support establishing a hierarchy of role-based privileges within the IoT device. - Providing details about the specific types of manufacturer's needs to access the IoT device interfaces, such as for specific support, updates, ongoing maintenance, and other purposes. - Providing documentation with instructions for the IoT device customer to follow for how to restrict interface connections that enable specific activities. - Providing descriptions of the types of access to the IoT device that the manufacturer will require on an ongoing or regular basis.	AC-2 AC-3 AC-5 AC-6 AC-14 AC-16 AC-24

Cybersecurity Framework v1.1 Subcategory	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities	NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 5
	- Ability to apply least privilege to user accounts. - Ability to create additional processes, roles (e.g., admin, emergency, temporary) and accounts as necessary to achieve least privilege. - Ability to apply least privilege settings within the device (i.e., to ensure that the processes operate at privilege levels no higher than necessary to accomplish required functions). - Ability to limit access to privileged device settings that are used to establish and administer authorization requirements. - Ability for authorized users to access privileged settings. - Ability to create organizationally defined accounts that support privileged roles with automated expiration conditions. - Ability to enable automation and reporting of account management activities. - Ability to establish conditions for shared/group accounts on the IoT device. - Ability to administer conditions for shared/group accounts on the IoT device. - Ability to restrict the use of shared/group accounts on the IoT device according to organizationally defined conditions. - Ability to implement dynamic access control approaches (e.g., service-oriented architectures) that rely on: - run-time access control decisions facilitated by dynamic privilege management. - organizationally defined actions to access/use device. - Ability to allow information sharing capabilities based upon the type and/or role of the user attempting to share the information.	- Providing detailed instructions for how to implement management and operational controls based on the role of the IoT device user, and not on an individual basis. - Providing documentation and/or other communications describing how to implement management and operational controls to protect data obtained from IoT devices and associated systems from unauthorized access, modification, and deletion. - Providing a detailed description of the other types of devices and systems that will access the IoT device during customer use of the device, and how they will access it. - Providing communications and detailed instructions for implementing a hierarchy of privilege levels to use with the IoT device and/or necessary associated information systems. - Providing communications and documentation detailing how to perform account management activities, using the technical IoT device capabilities, or through supporting systems and/or tools. - Providing education explaining how to establish and enforce approved authorizations for logical access to IoT device information and system resources. - Providing education explaining how to control access to IoT devices implemented within IoT device customer information systems. - Providing education explaining how to enforce authorized access at the system level. - Providing education and supporting materials explaining how to establish roles and responsibilities for IoT device data security, using the device capabilities and/or other services that communicate or interface with the device. - Providing education and supporting materials describing the IoT device capabilities for role-based controls, and how to establish different roles within the IoT device.	

Cybersecurity Framework v1.1 Subcategory	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities	NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 5
	▪ Ability to restrict access to IoT device software, hardware, and data based on user account roles, used with proper authentication of the identity of the user to determine type of authorization. ▪ Ability to establish limits on authorized concurrent device sessions. ▪ Ability to restrict updating actions to authorized entities. ▪ Ability to restrict access to the cybersecurity state indicator to authorized entities. ▪ Ability to revoke access to the IoT device.	▪ Providing education and supporting materials for how to establish roles to support IoT device policies, procedures, and associated documentation.	
PR.AC-7: Users, devices, and other assets are authenticated (e.g., single-factor, multi-factor) commensurate with the risk of the transaction (e.g., individuals' security and privacy risks and other organizational risks).	▪ Ability for the IoT device to require authentication prior to connecting to the device. ▪ Ability for the IoT device to support a second, or more, authentication method(s) such as: o temporary passwords or other one-use log-on credentials o third-party credential checks o biometrics o hard tokens ▪ Ability to authenticate external users and systems. ▪ Ability to verify and authenticate any update before installing it.	▪ Providing detailed instructions and guidance for establishing activities performed by the IoT device that do not require identification or authentication. ▪ Providing documentation describing the specific IoT platforms used with the device to support required IoT authentication control techniques. ▪ Providing documentation with details describing external authentication by IoT platforms and associated authentication methods that can be used with the IoT device.	AC-7 AC-8 AC-9 AC-12 AC-14 IA-2 IA-3 IA-4 IA-5 IA-8 IA-11
PR.DS-1: Data-at-rest is protected.	▪ Ability to execute cryptographic mechanisms of appropriate strength and performance. ▪ Ability to obtain and validate certificates. ▪ Ability to perform authenticated encryption algorithms. ▪ Ability to change keys securely. ▪ Ability to generate key pairs. ▪ Ability to store encryption keys securely. ▪ Ability to cryptographically store passwords at rest, as well as device identity and other authentication data. ▪ Ability to support data encryption and signing to prevent data from being altered in device storage. ▪ Ability to secure data stored locally on the device.	▪ Providing detailed instructions for how to implement management and operational controls for securely handling and retaining IoT device data, associated systems data, and data output from the IoT device. ▪ Providing education describing how to securely handle and retain IoT device data, associated systems data, and data output from the IoT device to meet requirements of the IoT device customers' organizational security policies, contractual requirements, applicable Federal laws, Executive Orders, directives, policies, regulations, standards, and other legal requirements.	SC-28 MP-2 MP-4 MP-5

Cybersecurity Framework v1.1 Subcategory	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities	NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 5
	▪ Ability to secure data stored in remote storage areas (e.g., cloud, server). ▪ Ability to utilize separate storage partitions for system and user data. ▪ Ability to protect the audit information through mechanisms such as: o encryption o digitally signing audit files o securely sending audit files to another device o other protections created by the device manufacturer		
PR.DS-6: Integrity checking mechanisms are used to verify software, firmware, and information integrity.	▪ Ability to identify software loaded on the IoT device based on IoT device identity. ▪ Ability to verify digital signatures. ▪ Ability to run hashing algorithms. ▪ Ability to perform authenticated encryption algorithms. ▪ Ability to compute and compare hashes. ▪ Ability to utilize one or more capabilities to protect transmitted data from unauthorized access and modification. ▪ Ability to validate the integrity of data transmitted. ▪ Ability to verify software updates come from valid sources by using an effective method (e.g., digital signatures, checksums, certificate validation). ▪ Ability to verify and authenticate any update before installing it. ▪ Ability to store the operating environment (e.g., firmware image, software, applications) in read-only media (e.g., Read Only Memory).	▪ Providing documentation and/or other communications describing how to implement management and operational controls to protect data obtained from IoT devices and associated systems from unauthorized access, modification, and deletion. ▪ Providing communications to IoT device customers describing how to implement management and operational controls to protect IoT device data integrity and associated systems data integrity. ▪ Providing IoT device customers with the details necessary to support secure implementation of the IoT device and associated systems data integrity controls. ▪ Providing IoT device customers with documentation describing the data integrity controls built into the IoT device and how to use them. If there are no data integrity controls built into the IoT device, include documentation explaining to IoT device customers the ways to achieve IoT device data integrity. ▪ Providing details for how to review and update the IoT device and associated systems while preserving data integrity.	SC-16 SI-7 MP-4 MP-5
PR.IP-4: Backups of information are conducted, maintained, and tested.	N/A	▪ Providing education to IoT device customers covering the instructions and details necessary for them to create accurate backups and to recover the backups when necessary.	CP-4 CP-9

Cybersecurity Framework v1.1 Subcategory	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities	NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 5
		▪ Providing education to IoT device customers that includes instructions describing how to back up data from systems where IoT device data is stored. ▪ Providing awareness reminders and tips to IoT device customers (e.g., directly in person, in videos, in an online webinar) for various aspects involved with backing up the IoT device data.	
PR.MA-1: Maintenance and repair of organizational assets are performed and logged, with approved and controlled tools.	N/A	▪ Providing details about the types of, and situations that trigger, local and/or remote maintenance activities required once the device is purchased and deployed in the organization's digital ecosystem or within an individual consumer's home. ▪ Providing instructions and documentation describing the physical and logical access capabilities necessary to the IoT device to perform each type of maintenance activity. ▪ Providing other information and actions as necessary for physically securing, and securely using, the IoT device based upon the IoT device use, purpose, and other contextual factors related to the digital ecosystem(s) within which they are intended to be used. ▪ Providing the details necessary for IoT device customers to implement only organizationally approved IoT device diagnostic tools within their system. ▪ Providing detailed documentation describing the tools manufacturers require for IoT device diagnostics activities. ▪ Providing the details and instructions to perform necessary IoT device maintenance activities and repairs. ▪ Providing communications and comprehensive documentation describing the IoT device maintenance operations performed by the manufacturer and the manufacturer's supporting entities. ▪ Providing communications and comprehensive documentation describing maintenance operations that the IoT device customer is required to perform. If such comprehensive IoT device maintenance operations documentation does not exist, the manufacturer should	MA-2 MA-3 MA-5 MA-6

Cybersecurity Framework v1.1 Subcategory	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities	NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 5
		clearly communicate to IoT device customers that the user must perform these operations themselves. ▪ Providing communications that include details for the recommended events that will trigger IoT device system reviews and/or maintenance by the manufacturer. ▪ Providing communications and documentation detailing how to perform recommended local and/or remote maintenance activities. ▪ Providing the details necessary to enable IoT device customers to monitor onsite and offsite IoT device maintenance activities. ▪ Providing the details necessary to implement management and operational controls for IoT device maintenance personnel and associated authorizations, and record-keeping of maintenance organizations and personnel. ▪ Providing communications describing the type and nature of the local and/or remote maintenance activities that will involve and require manufacturer personnel, or their contractors, once the device is purchased and deployed in the IoT device customer's organization. ▪ Providing IoT device customers with the details necessary to implement management and operational controls in support of their security policies and legal requirements for IoT device maintenance for assigned organizationally defined personnel or roles to follow. ▪ Providing documented descriptions of the specific maintenance procedures for defined maintenance tasks. ▪ Providing the details necessary for customers to document attempts to obtain IoT device components or IoT device information system service documentation when such documentation is either unavailable or nonexistent, and documenting the appropriate response for manufacturer employees, or supporting entities, to follow. ▪ Providing a process for IoT device customers to contact the manufacturer to ask questions or obtain help related to the IoT device configuration settings.	

Cybersecurity Framework v1.1 Subcategory	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities	NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 5
		- Providing information to allow for in-house support from within the IoT device customer organization. - Providing education explaining how to inspect IoT device and/or use maintenance tools to ensure the latest software updates and patches are installed. - Providing education for how to scan for critical software updates and patches. - Providing education that explains the legal requirements governing IoT device maintenance responsibilities or how to meet specific types of legal requirements when using the IoT device.	
PR.MA-2: Remote maintenance of organizational assets is approved, logged, and performed in a manner that prevents unauthorized access.	N/A	- Providing details about the types of, and situations that trigger, local and/or remote maintenance activities required once the device is purchased and deployed in the organization's digital ecosystem or within an individual consumer's home. - Providing instructions and documentation describing the physical and logical access capabilities necessary to the IoT device to perform each type of maintenance activity. - Providing other information and actions as necessary for physically securing, and securely using, the IoT device based upon the IoT device use, purpose, and other contextual factors related to the digital ecosystem(s) within which they are intended to be used. - Providing the details and instructions to perform necessary IoT device maintenance activities and repairs. - Providing communications and comprehensive documentation describing the IoT device maintenance operations performed by the manufacturer and the manufacturer's supporting entities. - Providing communications and documentation detailing how to perform recommended local and/or remote maintenance activities. - Providing the details necessary to enable IoT device customers to monitor onsite and offsite IoT device maintenance activities.	MA-4

Cybersecurity Framework v1.1 Subcategory	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities	NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 5
		▪ Providing the details necessary for maintaining records for nonlocal IoT device maintenance and diagnostic activities. ▪ Providing the details necessary to implement management and operational controls for IoT device maintenance personnel and associated authorizations, and record-keeping of maintenance organizations and personnel. ▪ Providing communications describing the type and nature of the local and/or remote maintenance activities that will involve and require manufacturer personnel, or their contractors, once the device is purchased and deployed in the IoT device customer's organization. ▪ Providing IoT device customers with the details necessary to implement management and operational controls in support of their security policies and legal requirements for IoT device maintenance for assigned organizationally defined personnel or roles to follow. ▪ Providing documented descriptions of the specific maintenance procedures for defined maintenance tasks.	
DE.AE-1: A baseline of network operations and expected data flows for users and systems is established and managed.	N/A	▪ Providing documentation describing how to implement and securely deploy monitoring devices and tools for IoT devices and associated systems.	AC-4 CA-3 CM-2 SI-4
DE.AE-2: Detected events are analyzed to understand attack targets and methods.	N/A	▪ Providing documentation describing IoT device behavior indicators that could occur when an attack is being launched.	AU-6 CA-7 IR-4 SI-4
DE.AE-3: Event data are collected and correlated from multiple sources and sensors.	▪ Ability to provide a physical indicator of sensor use. ▪ Ability to send requested audit logs to an external audit process or information system (e.g., where its auditing information can be checked to allow for review, analysis, and reporting).	▪ Providing documentation describing the types of usage and environmental systems data that can be collected from the IoT device.	AU-6 AU-12 CA-7 IR-4 IR-5

Cybersecurity Framework v1.1 Subcategory	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities	NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 5
	▪ Ability to keep an accurate internal system time.		SI-4
DE.CM-1: The information system and assets are monitored to identify cybersecurity events and verify the effectiveness of protective measures.	▪ Ability to monitor specific actions based on the IoT device identity. ▪ Ability to access information about the IoT device's cybersecurity state and other necessary data. ▪ Ability to monitor for organizationally defined cybersecurity events (e.g., expected state change) that may occur on or involving the IoT device. ▪ Ability to support a monitoring process to check for disclosure of organizational information to unauthorized entities. (The device may be able to perform this check itself or provide the information necessary for an external process to check). ▪ Ability to monitor communications traffic.	▪ Providing information that describes the types of system monitoring information generated from, or associated with, the IoT device and instructions for obtaining that information. ▪ Providing documentation describing the types of monitoring tools with which the IoT device is compatible, and recommendations for how to configure the IoT device to best work with such monitoring tools. ▪ Providing the details necessary to monitor IoT devices and associated systems. ▪ Providing documentation describing how to perform monitoring activities.	AU-12 CA-7 CM-3 SC-7 SI-4
DE.CM-3: Personnel activity is monitored to detect potential cybersecurity events.	N/A	N/A	AC-2 AU-12 CA-7 CM-3 SC-5 SC-7 SI-4
DE.CM-7: Monitoring for unauthorized personnel, connections, devices, and software is performed.	▪ Ability to support a monitoring process to check for disclosure of organizational information to unauthorized entities. (The device may be able to perform this check itself or provide the information necessary for an external process to check). ▪ Ability to monitor changes to the configuration settings. ▪ Ability to detect remote activation attempts. ▪ Ability to detect remote activation of sensors. ▪ Ability to take organizationally defined actions when unauthorized hardware and software components are detected (e.g., disallow a flash drive to be connected even if a Universal Serial Bus [USB] port is present).	▪ Providing appropriate tools, assistance, instructions, or other details describing the capabilities for monitoring the IoT device and/or for the IoT device customer to report actions to the monitoring service of the manufacturer's supporting entity. ▪ Providing the details necessary to monitor IoT devices and associated systems. ▪ Providing documentation describing details necessary to identify unauthorized use of IoT devices and their associated systems. ▪ Providing documentation that describes indicators of unauthorized use of the IoT device.	AC-2 AU-12 AU-13 CA-7 CM-10 CM-11

E.2 Device Capabilities Supporting Functional Test Scenarios

In this project, the focus was on the engineering workstations and not on the manufacturing components. It is acknowledged that many of the **device cybersecurity capabilities** may not be available in modern sensors and actuators and that other system elements (e.g., proxies, gateways) or other risk mitigation strategies (e.g., network segmentation) may be necessary.

Table E-2 builds on the functional test scenarios included in Section 5 of this document. The table lists both **device cybersecurity capabilities** and **nontechnical supporting capabilities** that map to relevant CSF Subcategories for each of the functional test scenarios. If IoT devices are integrated into future efforts or a production ICS environment, selecting devices and/or third parties that provide these capabilities can help achieve the respective functional requirements.

It is acknowledged that IoT devices vary in their capabilities, and there may not be a clear delineation between the **device cybersecurity capabilities** that are provided by the IoT devices and those provided by another system component. It is also understood that the capabilities of cyber-physical components are evolving, so many of the mappings are not necessarily exact.

In this project, the focus was on the engineering workstations and not on the manufacturing components. It is acknowledged that many of the **device cybersecurity capabilities** may not be available in modern sensors and actuators and that other system elements (e.g., proxies, gateways) or other risk mitigation strategies (e.g., network segmentation) may be necessary.

Table E-2 Device Cybersecurity Capabilities and Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities that Map to Each of the Functional Test Scenarios

Scenario ID and Description with CSF Subcategories	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities
Scenario 1: Protect Host from Malware via USB: This test will demonstrate blocking the introduction of malware through physical access to a workstation within the manufacturing system. **PR.DS-6** **PR.MA-2** **DE.AE-2**	▪ Ability to identify software loaded on the IoT device based on IoT device identity. ▪ Ability to verify digital signatures. ▪ Ability to run hashing algorithms. ▪ Ability to perform authenticated encryption algorithms. ▪ Ability to compute and compare hashes. ▪ Ability to utilize one or more capabilities to protect transmitted data from unauthorized access and modification. ▪ Ability to validate the integrity of data transmitted. ▪ Ability to verify software updates come from valid sources by using an effective method	▪ Providing documentation and/or other communications describing how to implement management and operational controls to protect data obtained from IoT devices and associated systems from unauthorized access, modification, and deletion. ▪ Providing communications to IoT device customers describing how to implement management and operational controls to protect IoT device data integrity and associated systems data integrity. ▪ Providing IoT device customers with the details necessary to support secure implementation of the IoT device and associated systems data integrity controls. ▪ Providing IoT device customers with documentation describing the data integrity controls built into the IoT device and how to use them. If there are no data integrity controls built into the IoT device, include documentation explaining to IoT device customers the ways to achieve IoT device data integrity. ▪ Providing details for how to review and update the IoT device and associated systems while preserving data integrity.

Scenario ID and Description with CSF Subcategories	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities
	(e.g., digital signatures, checksums, certificate validation). ▪ Ability to verify and authenticate any update before installing it. ▪ Ability to store the operating environment (e.g., firmware image, software, applications) in read-only media (e.g., Read Only Memory).	▪ Providing the details and instructions to perform necessary IoT device maintenance activities and repairs. ▪ Providing communications and comprehensive documentation describing the IoT device maintenance operations performed by the manufacturer and the manufacturer's supporting entities. ▪ Providing communications and documentation detailing how to perform recommended local and/or remote maintenance activities. ▪ Providing the details necessary to enable IoT device customers to monitor onsite and offsite IoT device maintenance activities. ▪ Providing communications describing the type and nature of the local and/or remote maintenance activities that will involve and require manufacturer personnel, or their contractors, once the device is purchased and deployed in the IoT device customer's organization. ▪ Providing documented descriptions of the specific maintenance procedures for defined maintenance tasks. ▪ Providing documentation describing IoT device behavior indicators that could occur when an attack is being launched.
Scenario 2: Protect Host from Malware via Network Vector: This test will demonstrate the detection of malware introduction from the network. **PR.DS-6** **PR.MA-1** **DE.AE-1** **DE.AE-2** **DE.AE-3** **DE.CM-1** **DE.CM-3** **DE.CM-7**	▪ Ability to identify software loaded on the IoT device based on IoT device identity. ▪ Ability to verify digital signatures. ▪ Ability to run hashing algorithms. ▪ Ability to perform authenticated encryption algorithms. ▪ Ability to compute and compare hashes. ▪ Ability to utilize one or more capabilities to protect transmitted data from unauthorized access and modification. ▪ Ability to validate the integrity of data transmitted. ▪ Ability to verify software updates come from valid sources by using an effective method (e.g., digital signatures, checksums, certificate validation). ▪ Ability to verify and authenticate any update before installing it.	▪ Providing documentation and/or other communications describing how to implement management and operational controls to protect data obtained from IoT devices and associated systems from unauthorized access, modification, and deletion. ▪ Providing communications to IoT device customers describing how to implement management and operational controls to protect IoT device data integrity and associated systems data integrity. ▪ Providing IoT device customers with the details necessary to support secure implementation of the IoT device and associated systems data integrity controls. ▪ Providing IoT device customers with documentation describing the data integrity controls built into the IoT device and how to use them. If there are no data integrity controls built into the IoT device, include documentation explaining to IoT device customers the ways to achieve IoT device data integrity. ▪ Providing details for how to review and update the IoT device and associated systems while preserving data integrity. ▪ Providing instructions and documentation describing the physical and logical access capabilities necessary to the IoT device to perform each type of maintenance activity. ▪ Providing detailed documentation describing the tools manufacturers require for IoT device diagnostics activities.

Scenario ID and Description with CSF Subcategories	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities
	- Ability to store the operating environment (e.g., firmware image, software, applications) in read-only media (e.g., Read Only Memory). - Ability to provide a physical indicator of sensor use. - Ability to send requested audit logs to an external audit process or information system (e.g., where its auditing information can be checked to allow for review, analysis, and reporting). - Ability to keep an accurate internal system time. - Ability to support a monitoring process to check for disclosure of organizational information to unauthorized entities. - Ability to monitor changes to the configuration settings. - Ability to detect remote activation attempts. - Ability to detect remote activation of sensors. - Ability to take organizationally defined actions when unauthorized hardware and software components are detected (e.g., disallow a flash drive to be connected even if a Universal Serial Bus [USB] port is present).	- Providing the details and instructions to perform necessary IoT device maintenance activities and repairs. - Providing communications and comprehensive documentation describing the IoT device maintenance operations performed by the manufacturer and the manufacturer's supporting entities. - Providing communications and comprehensive documentation describing maintenance operations that the IoT device customer is required to perform. - Providing communications that include details for the recommended events that will trigger IoT device system reviews and/or maintenance by the manufacturer. - Providing communications and documentation detailing how to perform recommended local and/or remote maintenance activities. - Providing documented descriptions of the specific maintenance procedures for defined maintenance tasks. - Providing education for how to scan for critical software updates and patches. - Providing documentation describing how to implement and securely deploy monitoring devices and tools for IoT devices and associated systems. - Providing documentation describing IoT device behavior indicators that could occur when an attack is being launched. - Providing documentation describing the types of usage and environmental systems data that can be collected from the IoT device. - Providing appropriate tools, assistance, instructions, or other details describing the capabilities for monitoring the IoT device and/or for the IoT device customer to report actions to the monitoring service of the manufacturer's supporting entity. - Providing the details necessary to monitor IoT devices and associated systems. - Providing documentation describing details necessary to identify unauthorized use of IoT devices and their associated systems. - Providing documentation that describes indicators of unauthorized use of the IoT device.
Scenario 3: Protect Host from Malware via Remote Access Connections: This test will demonstrate blocking malware attempting to infect	- Ability to uniquely identify the IoT device logically. - Ability to uniquely identify a remote IoT device. - Ability for the device to support a unique device ID. - Ability to configure IoT device access control policies using IoT device identity.	- Providing details for how to establish unique identification for each IoT device associated with the system and critical system components within which it is used. - Providing communications and documentation detailing how to perform account management activities, using the technical IoT device capabilities, or through supporting systems and/or tools. - Providing the details necessary to establish and implement unique identification for each IoT device associated with the system and critical system components within which it is used.

Scenario ID and Description with CSF Subcategories	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities
manufacturing system through authorized remote access connections. **PR.AC-1** **PR.AC-3** **PR.AC-4** **PR.AC-7** **PR.MA-1** **PR.MA-2** **DE.CM-3** **DE.CM-7**	▪ Ability to verify the identity of an IoT device. ▪ Ability to add a unique physical identifier at an external or internal location on the device authorized entities can access. ▪ Ability to set and change authentication configurations, policies, and limitations settings for the IoT device. ▪ Ability to revoke access to the device. ▪ Ability to create unique IoT device user accounts. ▪ Ability to identify unique IoT device user accounts. ▪ Ability to create organizationally defined accounts that support privileged roles with automated expiration conditions. ▪ Ability to configure IoT device access control policies using IoT device identity. ▪ Ability to authenticate external users and systems. ▪ Ability to securely interact with authorized external, third-party systems. ▪ Ability to identify when an external system meets the required security requirements for a connection. ▪ Ability to establish secure communications with internal systems when the device is operating on external networks. ▪ Ability to establish requirements for remote access to the IoT device and/or IoT device interface. ▪ Ability to enforce the established local and remote access requirements. ▪ Ability to prevent external access to the IoT device management interface. ▪ Ability to assign roles to IoT device user accounts.	▪ Providing the tools, assistance, instructions, and other types of information to support establishing a hierarchy of role-based privileges within the IoT device. ▪ Providing details about the specific types of manufacturer's needs to access the IoT device interfaces, such as for specific support, updates, ongoing maintenance, and other purposes. ▪ Providing education explaining how to control access to IoT devices implemented within IoT device customer information systems. ▪ Providing education explaining how to enforce authorized access at the system level. ▪ Providing detailed instructions and guidance for establishing activities performed by the IoT device that do not require identification or authentication. ▪ Providing documentation describing the specific IoT platforms used with the device to support required IoT authentication control techniques. ▪ Providing documentation with details describing external authentication by IoT platforms and associated authentication methods that can be used with the IoT device. ▪ Providing detailed documentation describing the tools manufacturers require for IoT device diagnostics activities. ▪ Providing the details and instructions to perform necessary IoT device maintenance activities and repairs. ▪ Providing details about the types of, and situations that trigger, local and/or remote maintenance activities required once the device is purchased and deployed in the organization's digital ecosystem or within an individual consumer's home. ▪ Providing documented descriptions of the specific maintenance procedures for defined maintenance tasks. ▪ Providing appropriate tools, assistance, instructions, or other details describing the capabilities for monitoring the IoT device and/or for the IoT device customer to report actions to the monitoring service of the manufacturer's supporting entity. ▪ Providing the details necessary to monitor IoT devices and associated systems. ▪ Providing documentation describing details necessary to identify unauthorized use of IoT devices and their associated systems. ▪ Providing documentation that describes indicators of unauthorized use of the IoT device.

Scenario ID and Description with CSF Subcategories	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities
	- Ability to support a hierarchy of logical access privileges for the IoT device based on roles. - Ability to apply least privilege to user accounts. - Ability to enable automation and reporting of account management activities. - Ability for the IoT device to require authentication prior to connecting to the device. - Ability for the IoT device to support a second, or more, authentication method(s). - Ability to support a monitoring process to check for disclosure of organizational information to unauthorized entities. - Ability to monitor changes to the configuration settings. - Ability to detect remote activation attempts. - Ability to detect remote activation of sensors. - Ability to take organizationally defined actions when unauthorized hardware and software components are detected (e.g., disallow a flash drive to be connected even if a Universal Serial Bus [USB] port is present).	
Scenario 4: Protect Host from Unauthorized Application Installation: This test will demonstrate blocking the installation and execution of unauthorized	- Ability to identify software loaded on the IoT device based on IoT device identity. - Ability to verify digital signatures. - Ability to run hashing algorithms. - Ability to perform authenticated encryption algorithms. - Ability to compute and compare hashes. - Ability to utilize one or more capabilities to protect transmitted data from unauthorized access and modification.	- Providing documentation and/or other communications describing how to implement management and operational controls to protect data obtained from IoT devices and associated systems from unauthorized access, modification, and deletion. - Providing communications to IoT device customers describing how to implement management and operational controls to protect IoT device data integrity and associated systems data integrity. - Providing IoT device customers with the details necessary to support secure implementation of the IoT device and associated systems data integrity controls. - Providing IoT device customers with documentation describing the data integrity controls built into the IoT device and how to use them. If there are no data integrity

Scenario ID and Description with CSF Subcategories	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities
applications on workstation in the manufacturing system. **PR.DS-6** **PR.MA-1** **DE.AE-1** **DE.AE-2** **DE.AE-3** **DE.CM-1** **DE.CM-3** **DE.CM-7**	▪ Ability to validate the integrity of data transmitted. ▪ Ability to verify software updates come from valid sources by using an effective method (e.g., digital signatures, checksums, certificate validation). ▪ Ability to verify and authenticate any update before installing it. ▪ Ability to store the operating environment (e.g., firmware image, software, applications) in read-only media (e.g., Read Only Memory). ▪ Ability to provide a physical indicator of sensor use. ▪ Ability to send requested audit logs to an external audit process or information system (e.g., where its auditing information can be checked to allow for review, analysis, and reporting). ▪ Ability to keep an accurate internal system time. ▪ Ability to support a monitoring process to check for disclosure of organizational information to unauthorized entities. ▪ Ability to monitor changes to the configuration settings. ▪ Ability to detect remote activation attempts. ▪ Ability to detect remote activation of sensors. ▪ Ability to take organizationally defined actions when unauthorized hardware and software components are detected (e.g., disallow a flash drive to be connected even if a Universal Serial Bus [USB] port is present).	controls built into the IoT device, include documentation explaining to IoT device customers the ways to achieve IoT device data integrity. ▪ Providing details for how to review and update the IoT device and associated systems while preserving data integrity. ▪ Providing instructions and documentation describing the physical and logical access capabilities necessary to the IoT device to perform each type of maintenance activity. ▪ Providing detailed documentation describing the tools manufacturers require for IoT device diagnostics activities. ▪ Providing the details and instructions to perform necessary IoT device maintenance activities and repairs. ▪ Providing communications and comprehensive documentation describing the IoT device maintenance operations performed by the manufacturer and the manufacturer's supporting entities. ▪ Providing communications and comprehensive documentation describing maintenance operations that the IoT device customer is required to perform. ▪ Providing communications that include details for the recommended events that will trigger IoT device system reviews and/or maintenance by the manufacturer. ▪ Providing communications and documentation detailing how to perform recommended local and/or remote maintenance activities. ▪ Providing documented descriptions of the specific maintenance procedures for defined maintenance tasks. ▪ Providing education for how to scan for critical software updates and patches. ▪ Providing documentation describing how to implement and securely deploy monitoring devices and tools for IoT devices and associated systems. ▪ Providing documentation describing IoT device behavior indicators that could occur when an attack is being launched. ▪ Providing documentation describing the types of usage and environmental systems data that can be collected from the IoT device. ▪ Providing appropriate tools, assistance, instructions, or other details describing the capabilities for monitoring the IoT device and/or for the IoT device customer to report actions to the monitoring service of the manufacturer's supporting entity. ▪ Providing the details necessary to monitor IoT devices and associated systems. ▪ Providing documentation describing details necessary to identify unauthorized use of IoT devices and their associated systems. ▪ Providing documentation that describes indicators of unauthorized use of the IoT device.

Scenario ID and Description with CSF Subcategories	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities
Scenario 5: Protect from Unauthorized Addition of a Device: This test will demonstrate the detection of an unauthorized device connecting to the manufacturing system. **PR.DS-6 PR.MA-1 DE.AE-1 DE.AE-2 DE.AE-3 DE.CM-1 DE.CM-3 DE.CM-7**	▪ Ability to identify software loaded on the IoT device based on IoT device identity. ▪ Ability to verify digital signatures. ▪ Ability to run hashing algorithms. ▪ Ability to perform authenticated encryption algorithms. ▪ Ability to compute and compare hashes. ▪ Ability to utilize one or more capabilities to protect transmitted data from unauthorized access and modification. ▪ Ability to validate the integrity of data transmitted. ▪ Ability to verify software updates come from valid sources by using an effective method (e.g., digital signatures, checksums, certificate validation). ▪ Ability to verify and authenticate any update before installing it. ▪ Ability to store the operating environment (e.g., firmware image, software, applications) in read-only media (e.g., Read Only Memory). ▪ Ability to provide a physical indicator of sensor use. ▪ Ability to send requested audit logs to an external audit process or information system (e.g., where its auditing information can be checked to allow for review, analysis, and reporting). ▪ Ability to keep an accurate internal system time. ▪ Ability to support a monitoring process to check for disclosure of organizational information to unauthorized entities. ▪ Ability to monitor changes to the configuration settings.	▪ Providing documentation and/or other communications describing how to implement management and operational controls to protect data obtained from IoT devices and associated systems from unauthorized access, modification, and deletion. ▪ Providing communications to IoT device customers describing how to implement management and operational controls to protect IoT device data integrity and associated systems data integrity. ▪ Providing IoT device customers with the details necessary to support secure implementation of the IoT device and associated systems data integrity controls. ▪ Providing IoT device customers with documentation describing the data integrity controls built into the IoT device and how to use them. If there are no data integrity controls built into the IoT device, include documentation explaining to IoT device customers the ways to achieve IoT device data integrity. ▪ Providing details for how to review and update the IoT device and associated systems while preserving data integrity. ▪ Providing instructions and documentation describing the physical and logical access capabilities necessary to the IoT device to perform each type of maintenance activity. ▪ Providing detailed documentation describing the tools manufacturers require for IoT device diagnostics activities. ▪ Providing the details and instructions to perform necessary IoT device maintenance activities and repairs. ▪ Providing communications and comprehensive documentation describing the IoT device maintenance operations performed by the manufacturer and the manufacturer's supporting entities. ▪ Providing communications and comprehensive documentation describing maintenance operations that the IoT device customer is required to perform. ▪ Providing communications that include details for the recommended events that will trigger IoT device system reviews and/or maintenance by the manufacturer. ▪ Providing communications and documentation detailing how to perform recommended local and/or remote maintenance activities. ▪ Providing documented descriptions of the specific maintenance procedures for defined maintenance tasks. ▪ Providing education for how to scan for critical software updates and patches. ▪ Providing documentation describing how to implement and securely deploy monitoring devices and tools for IoT devices and associated systems. ▪ Providing documentation describing IoT device behavior indicators that could occur when an attack is being launched.

Scenario ID and Description with CSF Subcategories	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities
	• Ability to detect remote activation attempts. • Ability to detect remote activation of sensors. • Ability to take organizationally defined actions when unauthorized hardware and software components are detected (e.g., disallow a flash drive to be connected even if a Universal Serial Bus [USB] port is present).	• Providing documentation describing the types of usage and environmental systems data that can be collected from the IoT device. • Providing appropriate tools, assistance, instructions, or other details describing the capabilities for monitoring the IoT device and/or for the IoT device customer to report actions to the monitoring service of the manufacturer's supporting entity. • Providing the details necessary to monitor IoT devices and associated systems. • Providing documentation describing details necessary to identify unauthorized use of IoT devices and their associated systems. • Providing documentation that describes indicators of unauthorized use of the IoT device.
Scenario 6: Detect Unauthorized Device-to-Device Communications: This test will demonstrate the detection of unauthorized communications between devices. **PR.DS-6** **PR.MA-1** **DE.AE-1** **DE.AE-2** **DE.AE-3** **DE.CM-1** **DE.CM-3** **DE.CM-7**	• Ability to identify software loaded on the IoT device based on IoT device identity. • Ability to verify digital signatures. • Ability to run hashing algorithms. • Ability to perform authenticated encryption algorithms. • Ability to compute and compare hashes. • Ability to utilize one or more capabilities to protect transmitted data from unauthorized access and modification. • Ability to validate the integrity of data transmitted. • Ability to verify software updates come from valid sources by using an effective method (e.g., digital signatures, checksums, certificate validation). • Ability to verify and authenticate any update before installing it. • Ability to store the operating environment (e.g., firmware image, software, applications) in read-only media (e.g., Read Only Memory). • Ability to provide a physical indicator of sensor use. • Ability to send requested audit logs to an external audit process or information system	• Providing documentation and/or other communications describing how to implement management and operational controls to protect data obtained from IoT devices and associated systems from unauthorized access, modification, and deletion. • Providing communications to IoT device customers describing how to implement management and operational controls to protect IoT device data integrity and associated systems data integrity. • Providing IoT device customers with the details necessary to support secure implementation of the IoT device and associated systems data integrity controls. • Providing IoT device customers with documentation describing the data integrity controls built into the IoT device and how to use them. If there are no data integrity controls built into the IoT device, include documentation explaining to IoT device customers the ways to achieve IoT device data integrity. • Providing details for how to review and update the IoT device and associated systems while preserving data integrity. • Providing instructions and documentation describing the physical and logical access capabilities necessary to the IoT device to perform each type of maintenance activity. • Providing detailed documentation describing the tools manufacturers require for IoT device diagnostics activities. • Providing the details and instructions to perform necessary IoT device maintenance activities and repairs. • Providing communications and comprehensive documentation describing the IoT device maintenance operations performed by the manufacturer and the manufacturer's supporting entities. • Providing communications and comprehensive documentation describing maintenance operations that the IoT device customer is required to perform.

Scenario ID and Description with CSF Subcategories	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities
	(e.g., where its auditing information can be checked to allow for review, analysis, and reporting). ■ Ability to keep an accurate internal system time. ■ Ability to support a monitoring process to check for disclosure of organizational information to unauthorized entities. ■ Ability to monitor changes to the configuration settings. ■ Ability to detect remote activation attempts. ■ Ability to detect remote activation of sensors. ■ Ability to take organizationally defined actions when unauthorized hardware and software components are detected (e.g., disallow a flash drive to be connected even if a Universal Serial Bus [USB] port is present).	■ Providing communications that include details for the recommended events that will trigger IoT device system reviews and/or maintenance by the manufacturer. ■ Providing communications and documentation detailing how to perform recommended local and/or remote maintenance activities. ■ Providing documented descriptions of the specific maintenance procedures for defined maintenance tasks. ■ Providing education for how to scan for critical software updates and patches. ■ Providing documentation describing how to implement and securely deploy monitoring devices and tools for IoT devices and associated systems. ■ Providing documentation describing IoT device behavior indicators that could occur when an attack is being launched. ■ Providing documentation describing the types of usage and environmental systems data that can be collected from the IoT device. ■ Providing appropriate tools, assistance, instructions, or other details describing the capabilities for monitoring the IoT device and/or for the IoT device customer to report actions to the monitoring service of the manufacturer's supporting entity. ■ Providing the details necessary to monitor IoT devices and associated systems. ■ Providing documentation describing details necessary to identify unauthorized use of IoT devices and their associated systems. ■ Providing documentation that describes indicators of unauthorized use of the IoT device.
Scenario 7: Protect from Unauthorized Modification and Deletion of Files: This test will demonstrate protection of files from unauthorized deletion both locally and on network file share. **PR.DS-1** **PR.DS-6** **PR.IP-4** **PR.MA-1**	■ Ability to execute cryptographic mechanisms of appropriate strength and performance. ■ Ability to obtain and validate certificates. ■ Ability to change keys securely. ■ Ability to generate key pairs. ■ Ability to store encryption keys securely. ■ Ability to cryptographically store passwords at rest, as well as device identity and other authentication data. ■ Ability to support data encryption and signing to prevent data from being altered in device storage. ■ Ability to secure data stored locally on the device.	■ Providing detailed instructions for how to implement management and operational controls for securely handling and retaining IoT device data, associated systems data, and data output from the IoT device. ■ Providing education describing how to securely handle and retain IoT device data, associated systems data, and data output from the IoT device to meet requirements of the IoT device customers' organizational security policies, contractual requirements, applicable Federal laws, Executive Orders, directives, policies, regulations, standards, and other legal requirements. ■ Providing documentation and/or other communications describing how to implement management and operational controls to protect data obtained from IoT devices and associated systems from unauthorized access, modification, and deletion. ■ Providing communications to IoT device customers describing how to implement management and operational controls to protect IoT device data integrity and associated systems data integrity.

Scenario ID and Description with CSF Subcategories	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities
DE.AE-2	- Ability to secure data stored in remote storage areas (e.g., cloud, server). - Ability to utilize separate storage partitions for system and user data. - Ability to protect the audit information through mechanisms such as: - encryption - digitally signing audit files - securely sending audit files to another device - other protections created by the device manufacturer - Ability to identify software loaded on the IoT device based on IoT device identity. - Ability to verify digital signatures. - Ability to run hashing algorithms. - Ability to perform authenticated encryption algorithms. - Ability to compute and compare hashes. - Ability to utilize one or more capabilities to protect transmitted data from unauthorized access and modification. - Ability to validate the integrity of data transmitted. - Ability to verify software updates come from valid sources by using an effective method (e.g., digital signatures, checksums, certificate validation). - Ability to verify and authenticate any update before installing it. - Ability to store the operating environment (e.g., firmware image, software, applications) in read-only media (e.g., Read Only Memory).	- Providing IoT device customers with the details necessary to support secure implementation of the IoT device and associated systems data integrity controls. - Providing IoT device customers with documentation describing the data integrity controls built into the IoT device and how to use them. If there are no data integrity controls built into the IoT device, include documentation explaining to IoT device customers the ways to achieve IoT device data integrity. - Providing details for how to review and update the IoT device and associated systems while preserving data integrity. - Providing education to IoT device customers covering the instructions and details necessary for them to create accurate backups and to recover the backups when necessary. - Providing education to IoT device customers that includes instructions describing how to back up data from systems where IoT device data is stored. - Providing awareness reminders and tips to IoT device customers (e.g., directly in person, in videos, in an online webinar) for various aspects involved with backing up the IoT device data. - Providing instructions and documentation describing the physical and logical access capabilities necessary to the IoT device to perform each type of maintenance activity. - Providing detailed documentation describing the tools manufacturers require for IoT device diagnostics activities. - Providing the details and instructions to perform necessary IoT device maintenance activities and repairs. - Providing communications and comprehensive documentation describing the IoT device maintenance operations performed by the manufacturer and the manufacturer's supporting entities. - Providing communications and comprehensive documentation describing maintenance operations that the IoT device customer is required to perform. - Providing communications that include details for the recommended events that will trigger IoT device system reviews and/or maintenance by the manufacturer. - Providing communications and documentation detailing how to perform recommended local and/or remote maintenance activities. - Providing documented descriptions of the specific maintenance procedures for defined maintenance tasks. - Providing education for how to scan for critical software updates and patches. - Providing documentation describing IoT device behavior indicators that could occur when an attack is being launched.

Scenario ID and Description with CSF Subcategories	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities
Scenario 8: Detect Unauthorized Modification of PLC Logic: This test will demonstrate the detection of PLC logic modification. **PR.AC-3 PR.AC-7 PR.DS-6 PR.MA-1 PR.MA-2 DE.AE-1 DE.AE-2 DE.AE-3 DE.CM-1 DE.CM-3 DE.CM-7**	▪ Ability to configure IoT device access control policies using IoT device identity. ▪ Ability to authenticate external users and systems. ▪ Ability to securely interact with authorized external, third-party systems. ▪ Ability to identify when an external system meets the required security requirements for a connection. ▪ Ability to establish secure communications with internal systems when the device is operating on external networks. ▪ Ability to establish requirements for remote access to the IoT device and/or IoT device interface. ▪ Ability to enforce the established local and remote access requirements. ▪ Ability to prevent external access to the IoT device management interface. ▪ Ability for the IoT device to require authentication prior to connecting to the device. ▪ Ability for the IoT device to support a second, or more, authentication method(s). ▪ Ability to identify software loaded on the IoT device based on IoT device identity. ▪ Ability to verify digital signatures. ▪ Ability to run hashing algorithms. ▪ Ability to perform authenticated encryption algorithms. ▪ Ability to compute and compare hashes. ▪ Ability to utilize one or more capabilities to protect transmitted data from unauthorized access and modification. ▪ Ability to validate the integrity of data transmitted.	▪ Providing detailed instructions and guidance for establishing activities performed by the IoT device that do not require identification or authentication. ▪ Providing documentation describing the specific IoT platforms used with the device to support required IoT authentication control techniques. ▪ Providing documentation with details describing external authentication by IoT platforms and associated authentication methods that can be used with the IoT device. ▪ Providing documentation and/or other communications describing how to implement management and operational controls to protect data obtained from IoT devices and associated systems from unauthorized access, modification, and deletion. ▪ Providing communications to IoT device customers describing how to implement management and operational controls to protect IoT device data integrity and associated systems data integrity. ▪ Providing IoT device customers with the details necessary to support secure implementation of the IoT device and associated systems data integrity controls. ▪ Providing IoT device customers with documentation describing the data integrity controls built into the IoT device and how to use them. If there are no data integrity controls built into the IoT device, include documentation explaining to IoT device customers the ways to achieve IoT device data integrity. ▪ Providing details for how to review and update the IoT device and associated systems while preserving data integrity. ▪ Providing instructions and documentation describing the physical and logical access capabilities necessary to the IoT device to perform each type of maintenance activity. ▪ Providing detailed documentation describing the tools manufacturers require for IoT device diagnostics activities. ▪ Providing the details and instructions to perform necessary IoT device maintenance activities and repairs. ▪ Providing communications and comprehensive documentation describing the IoT device maintenance operations performed by the manufacturer and the manufacturer's supporting entities. ▪ Providing communications and comprehensive documentation describing maintenance operations that the IoT device customer is required to perform. ▪ Providing communications that include details for the recommended events that will trigger IoT device system reviews and/or maintenance by the manufacturer. ▪ Providing communications and documentation detailing how to perform recommended local and/or remote maintenance activities.

Scenario ID and Description with CSF Subcategories	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities
	- Ability to verify software updates come from valid sources by using an effective method (e.g., digital signatures, checksums, certificate validation). - Ability to verify and authenticate any update before installing it. - Ability to store the operating environment (e.g., firmware image, software, applications) in read-only media (e.g., Read Only Memory). - Ability to provide a physical indicator of sensor use. - Ability to send requested audit logs to an external audit process or information system (e.g., where its auditing information can be checked to allow for review, analysis, and reporting). - Ability to keep an accurate internal system time. - Ability to support a monitoring process to check for disclosure of organizational information to unauthorized entities. - Ability to monitor changes to the configuration settings. - Ability to detect remote activation attempts. - Ability to detect remote activation of sensors. - Ability to take organizationally defined actions when unauthorized hardware and software components are detected (e.g., disallow a flash drive to be connected even if a Universal Serial Bus [USB] port is present).	- Providing documented descriptions of the specific maintenance procedures for defined maintenance tasks. - Providing education for how to scan for critical software updates and patches. - Providing communications and documentation detailing how to perform recommended local and/or remote maintenance activities. - Providing the details necessary to enable IoT device customers to monitor onsite and offsite IoT device maintenance activities. - Providing communications describing the type and nature of the local and/or remote maintenance activities that will involve and require manufacturer personnel, or their contractors, once the device is purchased and deployed in the IoT device customer's organization. - Providing documentation describing how to implement and securely deploy monitoring devices and tools for IoT devices and associated systems. - Providing documentation describing IoT device behavior indicators that could occur when an attack is being launched. - Providing documentation describing the types of usage and environmental systems data that can be collected from the IoT device. - Providing appropriate tools, assistance, instructions, or other details describing the capabilities for monitoring the IoT device and/or for the IoT device customer to report actions to the monitoring service of the manufacturer's supporting entity. - Providing the details necessary to monitor IoT devices and associated systems. - Providing documentation describing details necessary to identify unauthorized use of IoT devices and their associated systems. - Providing documentation that describes indicators of unauthorized use of the IoT device.
Scenario 9: Protect from Modification of Historian Data:	- Ability to identify software loaded on the IoT device based on IoT device identity. - Ability to verify digital signatures. - Ability to run hashing algorithms.	Providing documentation and/or other communications describing how to implement management and operational controls to protect data obtained from IoT devices and associated systems from unauthorized access, modification, and deletion.

Scenario ID and Description with CSF Subcategories	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities
This test will demonstrate the blocking of modification of historian archive data. **PR.DS-6** **PR.MA-1** **DE.AE-2**	▪ Ability to perform authenticated encryption algorithms. ▪ Ability to compute and compare hashes. ▪ Ability to utilize one or more capabilities to protect transmitted data from unauthorized access and modification. ▪ Ability to validate the integrity of data transmitted. ▪ Ability to verify software updates come from valid sources by using an effective method (e.g., digital signatures, checksums, certificate validation). ▪ Ability to verify and authenticate any update before installing it. ▪ Ability to store the operating environment (e.g., firmware image, software, applications) in read-only media (e.g., Read Only Memory).	▪ Providing communications to IoT device customers describing how to implement management and operational controls to protect IoT device data integrity and associated systems data integrity. ▪ Providing IoT device customers with the details necessary to support secure implementation of the IoT device and associated systems data integrity controls. ▪ Providing IoT device customers with documentation describing the data integrity controls built into the IoT device and how to use them. If there are no data integrity controls built into the IoT device, include documentation explaining to IoT device customers the ways to achieve IoT device data integrity. ▪ Providing details for how to review and update the IoT device and associated systems while preserving data integrity. ▪ Providing instructions and documentation describing the physical and logical access capabilities necessary to the IoT device to perform each type of maintenance activity. ▪ Providing detailed documentation describing the tools manufacturers require for IoT device diagnostics activities. ▪ Providing the details and instructions to perform necessary IoT device maintenance activities and repairs. ▪ Providing communications and comprehensive documentation describing the IoT device maintenance operations performed by the manufacturer and the manufacturer's supporting entities. ▪ Providing communications and comprehensive documentation describing maintenance operations that the IoT device customer is required to perform. ▪ Providing communications that include details for the recommended events that will trigger IoT device system reviews and/or maintenance by the manufacturer. ▪ Providing communications and documentation detailing how to perform recommended local and/or remote maintenance activities. ▪ Providing documented descriptions of the specific maintenance procedures for defined maintenance tasks. ▪ Providing education for how to scan for critical software updates and patches. ▪ Providing documentation describing IoT device behavior indicators that could occur when an attack is being launched.
Scenario 10: Detect Sensor Data Manipulation: This test will demonstrate	▪ Ability to identify software loaded on the IoT device based on IoT device identity. ▪ Ability to verify digital signatures. ▪ Ability to run hashing algorithms.	▪ Providing education to IoT device customers covering the instructions and details necessary for them to create accurate backups and to recover the backups when necessary. ▪ Providing education to IoT device customers that includes instructions describing how to back up data from systems where IoT device data is stored.

Scenario ID and Description with CSF Subcategories	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities
detection of atypical data reported to the historian. **PR.IP-4** **PR.DS-6** **PR.MA-1** **DE.AE-1** **DE.AE-2** **DE.AE-3** **DE.CM-1** **DE.CM-3** **DE.CM-7**	▪ Ability to perform authenticated encryption algorithms. ▪ Ability to compute and compare hashes. ▪ Ability to utilize one or more capabilities to protect transmitted data from unauthorized access and modification. ▪ Ability to validate the integrity of data transmitted. ▪ Ability to verify software updates come from valid sources by using an effective method (e.g., digital signatures, checksums, certificate validation). ▪ Ability to verify and authenticate any update before installing it. ▪ Ability to store the operating environment (e.g., firmware image, software, applications) in read-only media (e.g., Read Only Memory). ▪ Ability to provide a physical indicator of sensor use. ▪ Ability to send requested audit logs to an external audit process or information system (e.g., where its auditing information can be checked to allow for review, analysis, and reporting). ▪ Ability to keep an accurate internal system time. ▪ Ability to support a monitoring process to check for disclosure of organizational information to unauthorized entities. ▪ Ability to monitor changes to the configuration settings. ▪ Ability to detect remote activation attempts. ▪ Ability to detect remote activation of sensors.	▪ Providing awareness reminders and tips to IoT device customers (e.g., directly in person, in videos, in an online webinar) for various aspects involved with backing up the IoT device data. ▪ Providing documentation and/or other communications describing how to implement management and operational controls to protect data obtained from IoT devices and associated systems from unauthorized access, modification, and deletion. ▪ Providing communications to IoT device customers describing how to implement management and operational controls to protect IoT device data integrity and associated systems data integrity. ▪ Providing IoT device customers with the details necessary to support secure implementation of the IoT device and associated systems data integrity controls. ▪ Providing IoT device customers with documentation describing the data integrity controls built into the IoT device and how to use them. If there are no data integrity controls built into the IoT device, include documentation explaining to IoT device customers the ways to achieve IoT device data integrity. ▪ Providing details for how to review and update the IoT device and associated systems while preserving data integrity. ▪ Providing instructions and documentation describing the physical and logical access capabilities necessary to the IoT device to perform each type of maintenance activity. ▪ Providing detailed documentation describing the tools manufacturers require for IoT device diagnostics activities. ▪ Providing the details and instructions to perform necessary IoT device maintenance activities and repairs. ▪ Providing communications and comprehensive documentation describing the IoT device maintenance operations performed by the manufacturer and the manufacturer's supporting entities. ▪ Providing communications and comprehensive documentation describing maintenance operations that the IoT device customer is required to perform. ▪ Providing communications that include details for the recommended events that will trigger IoT device system reviews and/or maintenance by the manufacturer. ▪ Providing communications and documentation detailing how to perform recommended local and/or remote maintenance activities. ▪ Providing documented descriptions of the specific maintenance procedures for defined maintenance tasks. ▪ Providing education for how to scan for critical software updates and patches.

Scenario ID and Description with CSF Subcategories	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities
	▪ Ability to take organizationally defined actions when unauthorized hardware and software components are detected (e.g., disallow a flash drive to be connected even if a Universal Serial Bus [USB] port is present).	▪ Providing documentation describing how to implement and securely deploy monitoring devices and tools for IoT devices and associated systems. ▪ Providing documentation describing IoT device behavior indicators that could occur when an attack is being launched. ▪ Providing documentation describing the types of usage and environmental systems data that can be collected from the IoT device. ▪ Providing appropriate tools, assistance, instructions, or other details describing the capabilities for monitoring the IoT device and/or for the IoT device customer to report actions to the monitoring service of the manufacturer's supporting entity. ▪ Providing the details necessary to monitor IoT devices and associated systems. ▪ Providing documentation describing details necessary to identify unauthorized use of IoT devices and their associated systems. ▪ Providing documentation that describes indicators of unauthorized use of the IoT device.
Scenario 11: Detect Unauthorized Firmware Modification: This test will demonstrate the detection of device firmware modification **PR.DS-6** **PR.MA-1** **DE.AE-1** **DE.AE-2** **DE.AE-3** **DE.CM-1** **DE.CM-3** **DE.CM-7**	▪ Ability to identify software loaded on the IoT device based on IoT device identity. ▪ Ability to verify digital signatures. ▪ Ability to run hashing algorithms. ▪ Ability to perform authenticated encryption algorithms. ▪ Ability to compute and compare hashes. ▪ Ability to utilize one or more capabilities to protect transmitted data from unauthorized access and modification. ▪ Ability to validate the integrity of data transmitted. ▪ Ability to verify software updates come from valid sources by using an effective method (e.g., digital signatures, checksums, certificate validation). ▪ Ability to verify and authenticate any update before installing it. ▪ Ability to store the operating environment (e.g., firmware image, software, applications) in read-only media (e.g., Read Only Memory).	▪ Providing documentation and/or other communications describing how to implement management and operational controls to protect data obtained from IoT devices and associated systems from unauthorized access, modification, and deletion. ▪ Providing communications to IoT device customers describing how to implement management and operational controls to protect IoT device data integrity and associated systems data integrity. ▪ Providing IoT device customers with the details necessary to support secure implementation of the IoT device and associated systems data integrity controls. ▪ Providing IoT device customers with documentation describing the data integrity controls built into the IoT device and how to use them. If there are no data integrity controls built into the IoT device, include documentation explaining to IoT device customers the ways to achieve IoT device data integrity. ▪ Providing details for how to review and update the IoT device and associated systems while preserving data integrity. ▪ Providing instructions and documentation describing the physical and logical access capabilities necessary to the IoT device to perform each type of maintenance activity. ▪ Providing detailed documentation describing the tools manufacturers require for IoT device diagnostics activities. ▪ Providing the details and instructions to perform necessary IoT device maintenance activities and repairs.

Scenario ID and Description with CSF Subcategories	Device Cybersecurity Capabilities	Manufacturer Nontechnical Supporting Capabilities
	- Ability to provide a physical indicator of sensor use. - Ability to send requested audit logs to an external audit process or information system (e.g., where its auditing information can be checked to allow for review, analysis, and reporting). - Ability to keep an accurate internal system time. - Ability to support a monitoring process to check for disclosure of organizational information to unauthorized entities. - Ability to monitor changes to the configuration settings. - Ability to detect remote activation attempts. - Ability to detect remote activation of sensors. - Ability to take organizationally defined actions when unauthorized hardware and software components are detected (e.g., disallow a flash drive to be connected even if a Universal Serial Bus [USB] port is present).	- Providing communications and comprehensive documentation describing the IoT device maintenance operations performed by the manufacturer and the manufacturer's supporting entities. - Providing communications and comprehensive documentation describing maintenance operations that the IoT device customer is required to perform. - Providing communications that include details for the recommended events that will trigger IoT device system reviews and/or maintenance by the manufacturer. - Providing communications and documentation detailing how to perform recommended local and/or remote maintenance activities. - Providing documented descriptions of the specific maintenance procedures for defined maintenance tasks. - Providing education for how to scan for critical software updates and patches. - Providing documentation describing how to implement and securely deploy monitoring devices and tools for IoT devices and associated systems. - Providing documentation describing IoT device behavior indicators that could occur when an attack is being launched. - Providing documentation describing the types of usage and environmental systems data that can be collected from the IoT device. - Providing appropriate tools, assistance, instructions, or other details describing the capabilities for monitoring the IoT device and/or for the IoT device customer to report actions to the monitoring service of the manufacturer's supporting entity. - Providing the details necessary to monitor IoT devices and associated systems. - Providing documentation describing details necessary to identify unauthorized use of IoT devices and their associated systems. - Providing documentation that describes indicators of unauthorized use of the IoT device.

DRAFT

NIST SPECIAL PUBLICATION 1800-10C

Protecting Information and System Integrity in Industrial Control System Environments:
Cybersecurity for the Manufacturing Sector

Volume C:
How-To Guides

Michael Powell
National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence
National Institute of Standards and Technology

Joseph Brule*
Cyber Security Directorate
National Security Agency

Michael Pease
Keith Stouffer
CheeYee Tang
Timothy Zimmerman
Engineering Laboratory
National Institute of Standards and Technology

Chelsea Deane
John Hoyt
Mary Raguso
Aslam Sherule
Kangmin Zheng
The MITRE Corporation
McLean, Virginia

Matthew Zopf
Strativia
Largo, Maryland

*Former employee; all work for this publication done while at employer.

September 2021

DRAFT

This publication is available free of charge from https://www.nccoe.nist.gov/projects/use-cases/manufacturing/integrity-ics

1 DISCLAIMER

2 Certain commercial entities, equipment, products, or materials may be identified in this document in
3 order to describe an experimental procedure or concept adequately. Such identification is not intended
4 to imply special status or relationship with NIST or recommendation or endorsement by NIST or NCCoE;
5 neither is it intended to imply that entities, equipment, products, or materials are necessarily the best
6 available for the purpose.

7 While NIST and the NCCoE address goals of improving management of cybersecurity and privacy risk
8 through outreach and application of standards and best practices, it is the stakeholder's responsibility to
9 fully perform a risk assessment to include the current threat, vulnerabilities, likelihood of a compromise,
10 and the impact should the threat be realized before adopting cybersecurity measures such as this
11 recommendation.

12 Domain name and IP addresses shown in this guide represent an example domain and network
13 environment to demonstrate the NCCoE project use case scenarios and the security capabilities.

16 FEEDBACK

17 You can improve this guide by contributing feedback. As you review and adopt this solution for your
18 own organization, we ask you and your colleagues to share your experience and advice with us.

19 Comments on this publication may be submitted to: manufacturing_nccoe@nist.gov.

20 Public comment period: September 23, 2021 through November 07, 2021

22 National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence
23 National Institute of Standards and Technology
24 100 Bureau Drive
25 Mailstop 2002
26 Gaithersburg, MD 20899
27 Email: nccoe@nist.gov

NATIONAL CYBERSECURITY CENTER OF EXCELLENCE

The National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence (NCCoE), a part of the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST), is a collaborative hub where industry organizations, government agencies, and academic institutions work together to address businesses' most pressing cybersecurity issues. This public-private partnership enables the creation of practical cybersecurity solutions for specific industries, as well as for broad, cross-sector technology challenges. Through consortia under Cooperative Research and Development Agreements (CRADAs), including technology partners—from Fortune 50 market leaders to smaller companies specializing in information technology security—the NCCoE applies standards and best practices to develop modular, easily adaptable example cybersecurity solutions using commercially available technology. The NCCoE documents these example solutions in the NIST Special Publication 1800 series, which maps capabilities to the NIST Cybersecurity Framework and details the steps needed for another entity to re-create the example solution. The NCCoE was established in 2012 by NIST in partnership with the State of Maryland and Montgomery County, Maryland.

To learn more about the NCCoE, visit https://www.nccoe.nist.gov/. To learn more about NIST, visit https://www.nist.gov

NIST CYBERSECURITY PRACTICE GUIDES

NIST Cybersecurity Practice Guides (Special Publication 1800 series) target specific cybersecurity challenges in the public and private sectors. They are practical, user-friendly guides that facilitate the adoption of standards-based approaches to cybersecurity. They show members of the information security community how to implement example solutions that help them align more easily with relevant standards and best practices, and provide users with the materials lists, configuration files, and other information they need to implement a similar approach.

The documents in this series describe example implementations of cybersecurity practices that businesses and other organizations may voluntarily adopt. These documents do not describe regulations or mandatory practices, nor do they carry statutory authority.

ABSTRACT

Today's manufacturing organizations rely on industrial control systems (ICS) to conduct their operations. Increasingly, ICS are facing more frequent, sophisticated cyber attacks—making manufacturing the second-most targeted industry (C. Singleton et al., X-Force Threat Intelligence Index 2021, IBM, February 2021, https://www.ibm.com/security/data-breach/threat-intelligence). Cyber attacks against ICS threaten operations and worker safety, resulting in financial loss and harm to the organization's reputation.

The architecture and solutions presented in this guide are built upon standards-based, commercially available products, and represent some of the possible solutions. The solutions implement standard cybersecurity capabilities, such as behavioral anomaly detection, application allowlisting, file integrity-checking, change control management, and user authentication and authorization. The solution was tested in two distinct lab settings: a discrete manufacturing work cell, which represents an assembly line

66   production, and a continuous process control system, which represents chemical manufacturing
67   industries.

68   Organizations that are interested in protecting the integrity of the manufacturing system and
69   information from destructive malware, insider threats, and unauthorized software should first conduct a
70   risk assessment and determine the appropriate security capabilities required to mitigate those risks.
71   Once the security capabilities are identified, the sample architecture and solution presented in this
72   document may be used.

73   The security capabilities of the example solution are mapped to NIST's Cybersecurity Framework, the
74   National Initiative for Cybersecurity Education Framework, and NIST Special Publication 800-53.

75   KEYWORDS

76   *Manufacturing; industrial control systems; application allowlisting; file integrity checking; user*
77   *authentication; user authorization; behavioral anomaly detection; remote access; software modification;*
78   *firmware modification.*

79   ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

81   The Technology Partners/Collaborators who participated in this build submitted their products in
82   response to a notice in the Federal Register. Respondents with relevant products were invited to sign a

83 Cooperative Research and Development Agreement (CRADA) with NIST, allowing them to participate in
84 a consortium to build this example solution. The participants in this project were:

Technology Partner/Collaborator	Product
Carbon Black (VMware)	Carbon Black App Control
Microsoft	Azure Defender for the internet of things (IoT) (incorporating technology from the acquisition of CyberX)
Dispel	Dispel Wicket ESI Dispel Enclave Dispel VDI (Virtual Desktop Interface)
Dragos	Dragos Platform
Forescout	eyeInspect (Formerly SilentDefense) ICS Patrol EyeSight
GreenTec	WORMdisk and ForceField
OSIsoft (now part of AVEVA)	PI System (which comprises products such as PI Server, PI Vision and others)
TDi Technologies	ConsoleWorks
Tenable	Tenable.ot

DOCUMENT CONVENTIONS

86 The terms "shall" and "shall not" indicate requirements to be followed strictly to conform to the
87 publication and from which no deviation is permitted. The terms "should" and "should not" indicate that
88 among several possibilities, one is recommended as particularly suitable without mentioning or
89 excluding others, or that a certain course of action is preferred but not necessarily required, or that (in
90 the negative form) a certain possibility or course of action is discouraged but not prohibited. The terms
91 "may" and "need not" indicate a course of action permissible within the limits of the publication. The
92 terms "can" and "cannot" indicate a possibility and capability, whether material, physical, or causal.

CALL FOR PATENT CLAIMS

94 This public review includes a call for information on essential patent claims (claims whose use would be
95 required for compliance with the guidance or requirements in this Information Technology Laboratory
96 (ITL) draft publication). Such guidance and/or requirements may be directly stated in this ITL Publication
97 or by reference to another publication. This call also includes disclosure, where known, of the existence
98 of pending U.S. or foreign patent applications relating to this ITL draft publication and of any relevant
99 unexpired U.S. or foreign patents.

100 ITL may require from the patent holder, or a party authorized to make assurances on its behalf, in
101 written or electronic form, either:

102 a) assurance in the form of a general disclaimer to the effect that such party does not hold and does not
103 currently intend holding any essential patent claim(s); or

104 b) assurance that a license to such essential patent claim(s) will be made available to applicants desiring
105 to utilize the license for the purpose of complying with the guidance or requirements in this ITL draft
106 publication either:

107   1. under reasonable terms and conditions that are demonstrably free of any unfair discrimination;
108   or

109   2. without compensation and under reasonable terms and conditions that are demonstrably free
110   of any unfair discrimination.

111 Such assurance shall indicate that the patent holder (or third party authorized to make assurances on its
112 behalf) will include in any documents transferring ownership of patents subject to the assurance,
113 provisions sufficient to ensure that the commitments in the assurance are binding on the transferee,
114 and that the transferee will similarly include appropriate provisions in the event of future transfers with
115 the goal of binding each successor-in-interest.

116 The assurance shall also indicate that it is intended to be binding on successors-in-interest regardless of
117 whether such provisions are included in the relevant transfer documents.

118 Such statements should be addressed to: manufacturing_nccoe@nist.gov

Contents

List of Figures

172

272 ## List of Tables

1 Introduction

The following volume of this guide show information technology (IT) professionals and security engineers how we implemented this example solution. We cover all the products employed in this reference design. We do not re-create the product manufacturers' documentation, which is presumed to be widely available. Rather, these volumes show how we incorporated the products together in our environment.

Note: These are not comprehensive tutorials. There are many possible service and security configurations for these products that are out of scope for this reference design.

1.1 How to Use this Guide

This NIST Cybersecurity Practice Guide demonstrates a modular design and provides users with the information they need to replicate the described manufacturing industrial control system (ICS) security solutions, specifically focusing on information and system integrity. This reference design is modular and can be deployed in whole or in part.

This guide contains three volumes:

- NIST SP 1800-10A: *Executive Summary*
- NIST SP 1800-10B: *Approach, Architecture, and Security Characteristics* – what we built and why
- NIST SP 1800-10C: *How-To Guides* – instructions for building the example solution (**this document**)

Depending on your role in your organization, you might use this guide in different ways:

Senior information technology (IT) executives, including chief information security and technology officers, will be interested in the Executive Summary, NIST SP 1800-10A, which describes the following topics:

- challenges that enterprises face in ICS environments in the manufacturing sector
- example solution built at the NCCoE
- benefits of adopting the example solution

Technology or security program managers might share the *Executive Summary*, NIST SP 1800-10A, with your leadership to help them understand the importance of adopting a standards-based solution. Doing so can strengthen their information and system integrity practices by leveraging capabilities that may already exist within their operating environment or by implementing new capabilities.

Technology or security program managers who are concerned with how to identify, understand, assess, and mitigate risk will be interested in *NIST SP 1800-10B*, which describes what we did and why. The following sections will be of particular interest:

- Section 3.4.1, Security Control Map, maps the security characteristics of this example solution to cybersecurity standards and best practices.
- IT professionals who want to implement an approach like this will find this whole practice guide useful. You can use this How-To portion of the guide, *NIST SP 1800-10C*, to replicate all or parts

341   of the build created in our lab. This How-To portion of the guide provides specific product
342   installation, configuration, and integration instructions for implementing the example solution.
343   We do not recreate the product manufacturers' documentation, which is generally widely
344   available. Rather, we show how we incorporated the products together in our environment to
345   create an example solution.

346   This guide assumes that IT professionals have experience implementing security products within the
347   enterprise. While we have used a suite of commercial products to address this challenge, this guide does
348   not endorse any products. Your organization can adopt this solution or one that adheres to these
349   guidelines in whole, or you can use this guide as a starting point for tailoring and implementing parts of
350   this manufacturing ICS solution. Your organization's security experts should identify the products that
351   will best integrate with your existing tools and IT system infrastructure. We hope that you will seek
352   products that are congruent with applicable standards and best practices. Section 3.5, Technologies, in
353   *NIST SP 1800-10B,* lists the products that we used and maps them to the cybersecurity controls provided
354   by this reference solution.

355   A NIST Cybersecurity Practice Guide does not describe "the" solution, but a possible solution. This is a
356   draft guide. We seek feedback on its contents and welcome your input. Comments, suggestions, and
357   success stories will improve subsequent versions of this guide. Please contribute your thoughts to
358   manufacturing_nccoe@nist.gov.

1.1 Build Overview

359

360   The NCCoE partnered with NIST's Engineering Laboratory (EL) to provide real-world scenarios that could
361   happen in ICS in the manufacturing sector. This collaboration spawned four unique builds: two builds
362   within the Collaborative Robotics (CRS) environment and two builds within the Process Control System
363   (PCS) environment. For each build, the NCCoE and the EL performed eleven scenarios. The step-by-step
364   instructions on how each product was installed and configured in this lab environment are outlined in
365   this document. For more information on the two environments refer to Section 4.5 in *NIST SP 1800-10B*.
366   Additionally, Appendix B of this Volume contains the four build architecture diagrams for reference.

1.2 Typographic Conventions

367

368   The following table presents typographic conventions used in this volume.

Typeface/Symbol	Meaning	Example
Italics	file names and path names; references to documents that are not hyperlinks; new terms; and placeholders	For language use and style guidance, see the *NCCoE Style Guide*.
Bold	names of menus, options, command buttons, and fields	Choose **File** > **Edit**.
Monospace	command-line input, on-screen computer output, sample code examples, and status codes	`mkdir`

Typeface/Symbol	Meaning	Example
Monospace Bold	command-line user input contrasted with computer output	`service sshd start`
blue text	link to other parts of the document, a web URL, or an email address	All publications from NIST's NCCoE are available at https://www.nccoe.nist.gov.

1.3 Logical Architecture Summary

369

370 The security mechanisms and technologies were integrated into the existing NIST Cybersecurity for
371 Smart Manufacturing Systems (CSMS) lab environment. This cybersecurity performance testbed for ICS
372 is comprised of the PCS and the CRS environments along with additional networking capabilities to
373 emulate common manufacturing environments. For more information see An *Industrial Control System*
374 *Cybersecurity Performance Testbed*, NISTIR 8089,
375 http://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/ir/2015/NIST.IR.8089.pdf.

376 Typically, manufacturing organizations have unique cyber-ecosystems and specific needs for their
377 operations. To demonstrate the modularity and interoperability of the provided solutions, this project
378 used available Cooperative Research and Development Agreement (CRADA) partner technologies to
379 assemble four "builds" deployed across both the PCS and CRS. Additionally, to increase the diversity of
380 technologies between builds, two of the builds also utilized open source solutions (Security Onion
381 Wazuh), native operating system features (Windows Software Restriction Policies [SRP]), and a Cisco
382 Adaptive Security Appliance (ASA) device configured with the AnyConnect VPN client.

383 Figure 1-1 depicts a high-level architecture for the demonstration environment consisting of a Testbed
384 Local Area Network (LAN), a demilitarized zone (DMZ), the PCS, and the CRS. The environment utilizes a
385 combination of physical and virtual systems and maintains a local network time protocol (NTP) server
386 for time synchronization. Additionally, the environment utilizes virtualized Active Directory (AD) servers
387 for domain services. The tools used to support information and system integrity are deployed and
388 integrated in the DMZ, Testbed LAN, PCS, and CRS per vendor recommendations and standard practices
389 as described in the detailed sections for each build.

390 **Figure 1-1: CSMS Network Architecture**

391 In summary, there are six networks within the CSMS architecture:

392 **Testbed LAN:** This network is where the majority of the collaborators' products are installed. This LAN
393 has access to the PCS and CRS environments. Other systems, such as AD, an NTP server, and a Windows
394 server, are also located on this LAN. The Testbed LAN has three gateways to other network segments,
395 including 10.100.0.1 to reach the DMZ and the corporate network, 10.100.0.20 as a network address
396 translation (NAT) interface to the CRS environment, and 10.100.0.40 as the gateway to the PCS
397 environment.

398 **DMZ:** A demilitarized zone that separates the corporate network from the operational technology (OT)
399 network. Many of the collaborators' products are also installed in the DMZ. The DMZ is used across the
400 PCS and CRS environments.

401 **PCS Virtual Local Area Network (VLAN) 1**: This is the operations LAN within the PCS environment. This
402 LAN simulates a central control room environment. The gateway interface for this network segment is
403 172.16.1.1

404 **PCS VLAN 2:** This is the supervisory LAN within the PCS environment. This LAN simulates the process
405 operation/manufacturing environment, which consists of the operating plant, programmable logic

406   controller (PLC)s, object linking and embedding for process control (OPC) server, and data historian. The

407   gateway interface for this network segment is 172.16.2.1

408   **CRS Supervisory LAN:** This LAN is within the CRS environment. The historian, PLCs, operating human

409   machine interface (HMI), Engineering workstation, and remote input/output devices are connected to

410   this network. The gateway interface for this network segment is 192.168.0.2

411   **CRS Control LAN**: This LAN is within the CRS environment. The robot controllers and manufacturing

412   station controllers are connected to this network. The gateway interface for this network segment is

413   192.168.1.2

414   The test bed networks used static IPv4 addresses exclusively, and the subnet masks were set to

415   255.255.255.0. No IPv6 addresses were used. This setup is consistent with industry practice. Specific

416   Internet Protocol (IP) addresses are listed for each component in the following sections.

417   For an in-depth view of the architectures PCS and CRS builds, specific build architecture diagrams can be

418   found in Volume B of this practice guide, Section 4.3, Process Control System, and Section 4.4,

419   Collaborative Robotics System.

420   2   Product Installation Guides

421   This section of the practice guide contains detailed instructions for installing and configuring all the

422   products used to build the example solutions.

423   2.1   Dispel Remote Access

424   Dispel is a remote access tool for OT environments that provides secure remote access to the industrial

425   networks. Dispel, implemented in Build 2 and Build 4, uses cloud-based virtual desktop interfaces (VDIs)

426   that traverse a cloud-based Enclave to reach a Wicket ESI device that is deployed within the local OT

427   network. Dispel supports both user authentication and authorization, and remote access for Builds 2

428   and 4.

429   **Virtual Desktop Interfaces (VDIs)**

430   VDIs are Virtual Machines (VMs) that reside in the cloud and allow users to connect using Remote

431   Desktop Protocol (RDP). The VDIs establish a secure connection to the Wicket ESI located in the OT

432   network to provide network access to the OT devices.

433   **Enclave**

434   Enclaves are single-tenanted, colorless core, moving target defense (MTD) networks. Enclaves are

435   composed of VMs that act as traffic nodes. To create a shifting target profile, these VMs are steadily

436   replaced by new VMs launched on different hypervisors, in different geographic regions, and/or on

437   altogether different public or private clouds. In the case of Builds 2 and 4, the Enclaves were launched

438   exclusively on public clouds. To provide a static set of IP addresses throughout the builds, the MTD

439   characteristic was disabled.

440 **Wicket ESI**

441 Wicket ESIs are on-premise components, shown in Figure 2-1, that allows users to connect to the OT
442 network remotely. These devices establish encrypted connections from the local OT network up to an
443 Enclave which, in turn, is connected to the VDI, allowing a remote user to access the OT devices.

444 Additional information is available in *Remote Access for Industrial Control Systems* from Dispel.io at:
445 https://s3.amazonaws.com/downloads.dispel.io/resources/One+Pager/dispel-ics-
446 brochure_20190529.pdf

447 **Figure 2-1 Dispel High-level Implementation, from Remote Access for ICS**

2.1.1 Host and Network Configuration

449 The Wicket ESI is connected to two ports within the DMZ, one for supporting outbound communications
450 to the Dispel Enclave (labeled "WAN") and one for supporting communication through the local firewall
451 to the ICS environment (labeled "LAN"). The items listed in Table 2-1 are the Wicket ESI specific device
452 and network settings for the hardware provided to support Build 2 Figure B-2 and 4 Figure B-4.

453 **Table 2-1 Dispel Deployment**

Name	System	OS	CPU	Memory	Storage	Network
Dispel Wicket ESI	ONLOGIC, ML340G-51	Ubuntu 16.04	Intel i5-6300U	16GB	120GB	Wicket WAN Interface 10.100.1.60 Wicket LAN Interface 10.100.1.61 DMZ
Dispel Enclave	Cloud Virtual Machines	Ubuntu 16.04	Variable	Variable	Variable	N/A
Dispel VDI	Cloud Virtual Machine	Windows Server 2016	Intel Xeon Platinum 8171M	8GB	120GB	N/A

454 2.1.2 Installation

455 Installation involves establishing an account on the Dispel cloud-infrastructure and deploying the
456 preconfigured Wicket ESI device within the OT environment. Detailed installation information,
457 customized to the end user's deployment, is provided by Dispel.

458 After connecting the WAN and LAN network cables, configuring the Wicket ESI required connecting a
459 monitor, keyboard, and mouse to the unit using the available VGA and USB ports. Logging into the unit
460 locally using the credentials provided by Dispel enabled configuration of the network connections using
461 the following procedure (note: these procedures were executed using root privileges and can also be
462 performed using Sudo).

463   1. Update the network interfaces with the IP configuration information:

464   **#> vi /etc/network/interfaces**

```
source-directory /etc/network/interfaces.d
# LAN
auto enp4s0
allow-hotplug enp4s0
iface enp4s0 inet static
        address 10.100.1.61
        netmask 255.255.255.0
        #gateway
        up route add -net 10.100.0.0 netmask 255.255.255.0 gw 10.100.1.1 dev
enp4s0
        up route add -net 172.16.0.0 netmask 255.255.252.0 gw 10.100.1.1 dev
enp4s0

# WAN
auto enp0s31f6
allow-hotplug enp0s31f6
iface enp0s31f6 inet static
        address 10.100.1.60
        netmask 255.255.255.0
        gateway 10.100.1.1
        dns-nameservers <ip address>
```

465   2. Update the Wicket ESI netcutter.cfg file to include the local subnet information (toward the
466   bottom of the file):

467   **#> vi /home/ubuntu/wicket/netcutter.cfg**

```
…
subnets = (
  {
    name = "Default";
    value = "10.100.0.0/24";
    advertise = "false";
  },
  {
    name = "PCS";
    value = "172.16.0.0/22";
    advertise = "false";
```

```
    },
    {
      name = "DMZ";
      value = "10.100.1.0/24";
      advertise = "false";
    });
```

468 3. Restart the Wicket services with the following command:

469 **#> service wicket restart**

470 4. Check the log for errors and test connectivity to the Dispel environment (note: IP address will be
471   account specific):

472 **#> tail -f /home/ubuntu/wicket/wicket.log**

2.1.3   Configuration

474 With the Wicket ESI connected to the lab environment, the solution may be configured by establishing
475 an account and configuring the cloud infrastructure, configuring the corporate router/firewall to allow
476 authorized connections to and from the Wicket ESI, and configuring the VDI environment to support the
477 remote access to the ICS environments.

478 For full documentation and configuration instructions, see the Dispel documentation at
479 https://intercom.help/dispel/en/.

480 Dispel created an organization named "NCCOE" with an Enclave name "NCCoE-Manufacturing" in their
481 pre-production staging environment. A single "user" account was created for accessing the cloud
482 infrastructure environment named nccoe-m-user@dispel.io. Organizations will need to plan for
483 implementing multiple accounts for supporting the "owner" and "admin" roles in addition to the "user"
484 roles. The "owner" and "admin" roles are for monitoring and managing the cloud infrastructure and are
485 separate from the user accounts used to login to the VDI environment.

486 The staging environment was configured without the Dispel multifactor authentication (MFA) settings
487 because personal identity verification (PIV) cards were not available as a supported mechanism, and the
488 lab environment did not support authenticator application or security keys. However, MFA is very
489 important for implementation and is strongly encouraged when planning the implementation. For this
490 effort, to reduce the risk of not having the MFA implementation, NCCoE worked with Dispel to limit
491 access to the cloud infrastructure and the VDI instances to only approved source IP addresses. *The*
492 *additional protection of restricting access to the cloud infrastructure and VDI instances is also*
493 *encouraged to reduce the risks associated with the internet-accessible web and RDP service*s.

494 **Configure Firewall Settings:**

495 The Wicket ESI needs access to the internet and to the internal OT environment. Table 2-2 below
496 describes the firewall rules implemented on the corporate router/firewall for communications on the
497 internet-facing firewall and internal network zone firewall.

498 **Table 2-2 Firewall Rules for Dispel**

Rule Type	Source	Destination	Protocol:Port(s)	Purpose
Allow	10.100.1.60	IdAM: 159.65.111.193 Entry Node: 52.162.177.202	TCP/UDP:1194, HTTPS	Outbound Secure Web to Dispel Environment on the Internet
Allow	10.100.1.61	10.100.1.0/24	ICMP TCP/UDP:RDP, SSH, HTTP/HTTPS, SMB, NTP	PLC Controller Scans
Allow	10.100.1.61	Security Onion 10.100.0.26	TCP:1515 UDP:1514	Build 2: Communication between Wazuh Agent and the server
Allow	10.100.1.61	172.16.0.0/22	TCP:RDP, HTTP/HTTPS	Build 2: Authorized Inbound Communications to PCS Environment
Allow	10.100.1.61	Carbon Black 10.100.0.52	TCP:41002	Build 4: Communication port used between Carbon Black Agent and the server
Allow	10.100.1.61	CRS NAT 10.100.0.20	TCP:48898 UDP:48899	Build 4: Inbound Automation Device Specification (ADS) Protocol for Communication with PLC Device

499 Notes:

500 ▪ Dispel's recommended rule for allowing secure shell (SSH)for installation and remote support
501 from the Dispel environment was not enabled for this effort.

502 ▪ The rules implemented included restricting these outbound ports to Enclave specific IP
503 addresses.

504 ▪ The Enclave's MTD characteristics were disabled to keep the Enclave's IP addresses static for the
505 duration of the project.

506 **Configure Virtual Desktop Infrastructure (VDI):**

507 The VDI instance is a fully functional workstation/server within the cloud environment. From the
508 VDI instance, authorized users establish a VPN tunnel to the Wicket ESI within the OT
509 environment and then have the access to the environment configured by the device and firewall
510 configurations. In this effort, NCCoE implanted the VDI configuration to support Build 2 and
511 Build 4. The configuration supports the OT environment's jump server configuration (allowing
512 RDP and SSH access to systems within the PCS and CRS environment) and remote engineering
513 workstation (configuring the VDI with the tools needed to support the ICS environment). The
514 configuration for each build is detailed in the following sections.

515   1.   Build 2: PCS Configuration

516   i.   For the PCS setup, the Dispel VDI was used in a jump server configuration. No
517   additional software was installed. The firewall and Wicket ESI configuration
518   allowed RDP and SSH connections to the PCS ICS environment. Additionally, RDP,
519   SSH, and HTTP/HTTPS access to the Cybersecurity LAN environment was
520   authorized for the remote sessions as defined in the previously described firewall
521   settings, Table 2-2.

522   2.   Build 4: CRS Configuration

523   i.   For the CRS setup, the Dispel VDI was configured as a remote engineering
524   workstation. To support the Beckhoff PLC, the TwinCAT 3 XAE software was
525   installed on a VDI, and the network drive provided by the GreenTec-USA solution
526   and hosted in the DMZ environment that contained the PLC code was mapped to
527   the VDI. Additionally, RDP, SSH, and HTTP/HTTPS access to the Cybersecurity LAN
528   environment was authorized for the remote sessions as defined in the previously
529   described firewall settings, Table 2-2.

530   ii.   For the interaction with the Beckhoff PLC, the TwinCAT 3 XAE software (TC31-
531   FULL-Setup.3.1.4024.10.exe) was installed on the VDI.

532   iii.   The Dispel VPN connection does not allow split-tunneling so, once the VPN
533   connection is established from the VDI to the Wicket ESI, the VDI is disconnected
534   from the internet. Therefore, download and installation of software occurred
535   prior to connecting to the Wicket ESI.

536   iv.   Due to the NAT configuration of the RUGGEDCOM RX1510 router between the
537   Cybersecurity LAN and the CRS environment, port forwarding rules were
538   configured to allow external traffic to reach the Beckhoff CX9020 PLC.

539   v.   The following rules (Table 2-3) were created in the RX1510 firewall to enable
540   destination network address translation (DNAT) from the firewall WAN interface
541   (10.100.0.20) to the CRS PLC (192.168.0.30)

542   **Table 2-3 Firewall Rules**

Rule Type	Source	Destination	Destination Port(s)	Purpose
DNAT	10.100.1.61	192.168.0.30	UDP:48899	DNAT (10.100.0.20) - Beckhoff ADS discovery protocol used by the TwinCAT 3 software to discover ADS devices.
DNAT	10.100.1.61	192.168.0.30	TCP:48898	DNAT (10.100.0.20) - Beckhoff ADS protocol used by the TwinCAT 3 software to communicate with the PLC.

543 3. As described in 2.i above, the GreenTec WORMdisk (\\10.100.1.7\crs) was mapped to the
544   VDI to access the PLC code. The configuration to map Windows is shown in Figure 2-2
545   below:

546 **Figure 2-2 Mapping a Network Drive**

547 4. After clicking **Finish**, the user is prompted for credentials, as shown in Figure 2-3. An account
548   authorized to access the network drive must be used. This is separate from the Dispel VDI
549   credentials.

DRAFT

550   **Figure 2-3 Authentication to File Server**

2.2   Dragos

551

552 The Dragos platform implementation in Build 3 consists of two physical servers hosting the Dragos
553 SiteStore and the Dragos sensor to meet the behavioral anomaly detection (BAD), hardware
554 modification, firmware modification, and software modification capabilities. Dragos utilizes a
555 combination of a passive sensor and integration with the OSIsoft PI Server to monitor critical networks
556 for anomalies. OSIsoft PI performs active querying to retrieve information about endpoints in the CRS
557 environment, which is shared with Dragos.

2.2.1   Host and Network Configuration

558

559 Dragos is installed and configured to support the CRS Environment in Build 3. The overall build
560 architecture is shown in Figure B-3, and the Dragos specific components are listed in Table 2-4.

561   **Table 2-4 Dragos Deployment**

Name	System	OS	CPU	Memory	Storage	Network
VMware Server	Dell OEMR R740	VMware 6.7.0 Update 3	2x Intel 6130 CPU	384 GB	2x 1.5TB Mirror 6x 8TB RAID 10	Testbed LAN 10.100.0.62/24
Dragos Server	VMware	CentOS 7	48x vCPU	192 GB	215 GB 10 GB 1.5 TB 1.5 TB	Testbed LAN 10.100.0.63/24
Dragos Sensor	Dell OEM	CentOS 7	64x vCPU	128 GB	240 GB 1 TB	Testbed LAN 10.100.0.64/24

NIST SP 1800-10C: Protecting Information and System Integrity in Industrial Control System Environments   12

DRAFT

562   2.2.2   Installation

563 The Dragos platform, which includes the SiteStore server and the Dragos sensor, was delivered as pre-
564 configured hardware appliance by Dragos with the required IP addresses already assigned. The only
565 installation step was correctly connecting the server and the sensor management ports to the Testbed
566 LAN and adding the switch port analyzer (SPAN) port connection to the sensor.

567 The Dragos Platform Administrator Guide and Dragos Platform User Guide for Release 1.7 were used to
568 guide the installation. Customers can obtain these guides from Dragos.

569   2.2.3   Configuration

570 In addition to the standard configuration preset by Dragos, the Dragos Platform was configured to work
571 with OSIsoft PI for alerting on certain conditions.

572 Configure the Dragos SiteStore Server:

573   1. Configure the data connection between Dragos SiteStore and OSIsoft PI Server:

574   a. Once installation is successful, open a browser to access the configuration screen by us-
575   ing the URL **https://<SiteStore ip address>/osisoft/#/apps**. (Figure 2-4)

576 **Figure 2-4 Dragos OSIsoft PI Server Integration**

577   b. Click **Configuration Pi Web API** to open a screen for filling out the required information,
578   including privacy enhanced mail (PEM) format certificate and password for secure
579   authentication (Figure 2-5).

580   i. Upload the server public key for the HTTPS certificate.

581   ii. Specify the user credentials for the OSIsoft PI Web API interface.

582   iii.   Click **Save**.

583   **Figure 2-5 Dragos PI Web API Configuration**

584

585   c.   Click **Map Elements** to access the interface to pair elements between OSIsoft PI Server
586   and the Dragos Platform assets. Here, the PLC in **OSIsoft Elements** panel is paired with
587   Beckhoff asset in the Dragos Platform asset (Figure 2-6).

588   i.   Select the OSIsoft Database **CRS-backup** on the left side to access the devices list
589   from the Historian Database.

590   ii.   Select the **Default NetworkID RFC 1918** and use the Filer options to find specific
591   assets.

592   iii.   For each asset in the OSIsoft Database, select the corresponding asset in the Dra-
593   gos asset repository and click **Pair Selected**.

594   iv.   Repeat this process for each asset until all paired assets are listed in the **Paired
595   Data** table (Figure 2-7).

596   1) PLC paired to 192.168.0.30

597   2) Station 1 paired to 192.168.1.101

598   3) Station 2 paired to 192.168.1.102

599   4) Station 3 paired to 192.168.1.103

600   5) Station 4 paired to 192.168.1.104

601 **Figure 2-6 OSIsoft PI Server to Dragos Asset and Data Pairing**

602

603 **Figure 2-7 OSIsoft PI Server and Dragos Paired Data Elements**

604

605   a. Configure Zones

606   NOTE: Zones are ordered in a similar manner to firewall rules. In other words, higher rules
607   have priority over lower rules.

608   i. Click **Assets** and select the **Zones** tab (Figure 2-8).

609   **Figure 2-8 Dragos Zone Administration Page**

610   b.   Click **+ New Zone** (Figure 2-9) and define the following zones:

611   i.   Name: **DMZ:**

612   1) Description: Lab DMZ
613   2) Zone Criteria (Match ALL):
614   a) IPV4 CIDR   Matches CIDR   10.100.1.0/24

615   ii.   Name: Testbed LAN:

616   1) Description: Lab Testbed LAN

617   2) Auto Zone Criteria (Match ALL):

618   a) IPV4 CIDR   Matches CIDR   10.100.0.0/24

619   iii.   Name: CRS:

620   1) Description: **Parent CRS**

621   2) No Criteria

622   iv.   Name: CRS – Level 0:

623   1) Description: Robots and Controllers

624   2) Parent Zone: **CRS**

625   3) Auto Zone Criteria (Match **ALL**):

626   a) IPV4 CIDR   Matches CIDR   192.168.1.0/24

627   v.   Name: CRS – Level 1:

628   1) Description: **Lab DMZ**

629   2) Parent Zone: **CRS**

630   3) Auto Zone Criteria (Match **ALL**):

631   a) IPV4 CIDR   Matches CIDR   192.168.0.0/24

632 **Figure 2-9 Dragos Create Zone Pop-up**

2.3 Forescout Platform

634 The Forescout products included in the practice guide are eyeInspect (formally SilentDefense), eyeSight,
635 ICS Patrol, and Forescout Console. These products are utilized in Build 2 to meet the BAD, hardware
636 modification, firmware modification, and software modification capabilities. The Forescout

637 implementation utilizes different components and modules installed on different devices to monitor
638 critical networks for anomalies and active query capabilities to retrieve information about endpoints in
639 the PCS environment. A high-level of the key server and agent components is presented in Figure 2-10.

640 **Figure 2-10 Forescout High-Level Components and Dataflows**

641 **eyeInspect (formally SilentDefense)**

642 The eyeInspect (Version 4.1.2) control server and monitoring sensor are installed on a single appliance
643 with a management interface on the Testbed VLAN and network monitoring capabilities through a
644 dedicated SPAN port. The SPAN port provides passive monitoring for network-based anomalies and
645 retrieves information about endpoints within the network. The eyeInspect appliance also serves as the
646 command center for supporting the ICS Patrol and eyeSight components.

647 **eyeSight**

648 Forescout eyeSight (Version 8.2.1) provides enhanced network monitoring and response using an agent
649 installed on endpoints. In this build, eyeSight instances are configured through the Forescout Console to
650 provide additional monitoring and reporting information to eyeInspect.

651 **ICS Patrol**

652 Forescout ICS Patrol (Version 1.1.2-4.a826b94) is a sensor that supports active queries for ICS devices to
653 obtain status and other information such as hardware configuration and firmware version. ICS Patrol
654 queries and reporting results are managed through eyeInspect.

655 **Forescout Console**

656 The Forescout Console (Version 8.2.1) is a Java-based application for configuring and managing eyeSight
657 and eyeSight agents. The Forescout Console is installed on a computer with network access to the
658 eyeSight server.

2.3.1 Host and Network Configuration

660 Forescout was installed and configured to support the PCS Environment as part of Build 2. The overall
661 build architecture is provided in Figure B-2 with the Forescout specific components in Table 2-5 and the
662 eyeSight agents in Table 2-6.

663 **Table 2-5 Forescout Deployment**

Name	System	OS	CPU	Memory	Storage	Network
eyeInspect control server	Dell Embedded Box PC 5000	Ubuntu 16.04	Intel i7-6820EQ	32 GB	250 GB	Testbed LAN 10.100.0.65
Forescout Console	Hyper-V VM	Windows 2012R2	2x vCPU	6 GB	65 GB	Testbed LAN 10.100.0.25
eyeSight Server	Dell R640	Ubuntu 16.04.06	Intel Xeon Silver 4110	32	600 GB	PCS VLAN 2 172.16.2.61
ICS Patrol	VirtualBox VM	Ubuntu 16.04.06	2x vCPU	2 GB	40 GB	PCS VLAN 2 172.16.2.62

664 For the lab environment, network connectivity between the components in the Testbed LAN and the
665 components in the PCS environment required the following persistent route configured on Testbed LAN
666 systems:

667
```
route -p ADD 172.16.0.0 MASK 255.255.252.0 10.100.0.40
```

668 The following systems were configured to utilize the eyeSight Agents.

669 **Table 2-6 eyeSight Agent Deployment**

Name	System	OS	CPU	Memory	Storage	Network
Engineering Workstation	Dell T5610	Windows 7	Intel i5-4570	16 GB	465 GB	PCS VLAN 3 172.16.3.10
HMI Host	Generic	Windows 7	Intel i5-4590	8 GB	233 GB	PCS VLAN 1 172.16.1.4

670 Additional details for Build 2 are available in Section 4.5 of Volume B.

2.3.2   Installation

The Forescout products included in the practice guide are eyeInspect, Forescout Console, ICS Patrol, and eyeSight. These products are installed as indicated in the appropriate subsection below. To support these components, the PCS Gateway/Firewall rules were updated as follows (Table 2-7).

Table 2-7 Firewall Rules for Forescout

Rule Type	Source	Destination	Port(s)	Purpose
Allow	10.100.0.65	172.16.2.61	22 (ssh) 9999 9092	System Management eyeInspect Data eyeInspect Data
Allow	10.100.0.65	172.16.2.62	22 (ssh) 9001	System Management eyeInspect Data

2.3.2.1 eyeInspect

eyeInspect is an appliance hosted on a Dell Embedded Box PC 5000. The unit was placed within a standard datacenter rack unit with the eyeSight appliance and connected to the network as described in Section 2.3.1. SPAN ports from the DMZ, Testbed LAN, and PCS VLAN 1, 2, and 3 switches were routed to the appliance for passive network monitoring. Installation also required uploading the license file after successfully logging onto the appliance.

2.3.2.2 Forescout Console

Forescout Console was installed following the standard installation procedures. Instructions can be found in the Forescout Installation Guide Version 8.2.1 available at https://docs.forescout.com. The software is available from https://forescout.force.com/support/s/downloads, where current and past versions are available. Login credentials were provided by Forescout.

2.3.2.3 eyeSight

Forescout eyeSight is an appliance hosted on a 1U Dell R640 that is installed within a standard datacenter rack and connected to the network as described in the previous section.

2.3.2.4 eyeSight SecureConnector Agent

1. In a browser on a system with web connectivity to the eyeSight server, navigate to https://172.16.2.61/sc.jsp to access the SecureConnector download page (Figure 2-11) and follow these steps:

   a. Select Create SecureConnector for: **Windows**.

   b. Enable **Show the SecureConnector icon on the endpoint systray**.

   c. Select **Install Permanent As Service.**

   d. Click **Submit.**

698   2.   Download the Forescout Agent (Figure 2-12):

699   a.   Select Version **Win64.**

700   b.   Click **Download.**

701   3.   Install the downloaded agent on the target systems using an administrator account.

702   **Figure 2-11 Forescout SecureConnector Distribution Tool**

703   **Figure 2-12 Forescout Agent Download**

704   *2.3.2.5   ICS Patrol*

705   Forescout ICS Patrol (Version 1.1.2-4.a826b94) is a sensor that is deployed on an existing VirtualBox host
706   in the PCS environment. Ubuntu 16.04.06 is required for proper installation and can be downloaded
707   from http://old-releases.ubuntu.com/releases/xenial/ubuntu-16.04.6-server-amd64.iso. Install the
708   operating system on a VM connected to PCS VLAN 2 following the procedures from the Silent Defense
709   Installation and Configuration Guide 4.1.2 document Section 2.2.2, Installing the Linux Ubuntu OS.

710   1.   Install the ICS Patrol Component from the Silent Defense Installation and Configuration Guide
711   4.1.2 document Sections 2.2.4 and 2.2.5 following these steps:

712   a.   Establish an SSH session to the eyeInspect appliance.

713   b.   Copy the components to the ICS Patrol VM:

714   `$ scp os_provisioning_4.1.1_install.run \`
715   `main_configuration_4.1.1_install.run \`
716   `silentdefense@172.16.2.62:/home/silentdefense`

717   c.   SSH to the ICS Patrol VM and execute the installation components:

718   `$ chmod a+x *.run`
719   `$ sudo ./os provisioning 4.1.1 install.run`
720   `$ sudo ./main_configuration_4.1.1_install.run`
721   `$ sudo reboot`

2.3.3   Configuration

723   The eyeSight agents and ICS Patrol do not require specific configurations.

2.3.3.1 eyeInspect

725   1.   Access the eyeInspect web interface and log in with an administrator account.

726   2.   Register the local sensor for SPAN traffic monitoring:

727   a.   Click the **Sensors** option to access the Sensor Admin/Overview Page (Figure 2-13).

728   b.   Click the menu option **Add > SilentDefense sensor**.

729   c.   Specify the sensor parameters in the dialog box (Figure 2-14).

730   **Figure 2-13 eyeInspect Sensor Admin/Overview Page – Add Sensor**

731   **Figure 2-14 Adding a New SilentDefense Sensor Dialog**

732   3.   Adjust Passive Monitoring settings:

733   a.   From the Dashboard, click **Sensors**.

734   b.   Select the **SilentDefense Sensor** from the list of available sensors.

735   c.   Click the **Industrial Threat Library Overview** option in the upper right corner.

736   d.   Click the **Security** menu option on the left under **Checks by Category**.

737   e.   Enter "ICMP" in the Search field to reduce the list of available options.

738   f.   Click the **ICMP** protocol/port scan attempt to open the settings dialog box (Figure 2-15)
739   and verify the following settings:

740   i.   Verify **Enable Check** is selected.

741   ii.   Verify **Maximum occurrences in window** is set to **20**.

742   iii.   Verify **Time Window (in seconds)** is set to **60**.

743 **Figure 2-15 eyeInspect ICMP Protocol/Port Scan Attempt Settings**

744   g.   Select **Portscan Detection** under Built-in Modules (Figure 2-16).

745 **Figure 2-16 eyeInspect Sensor Configuration Options**

746

747   h.   Click the **Settings** tab and set the following parameters (Figure 2-17):

748   i.   **Sensitivity level:** User defined

749   ii.   **Number of Hosts with failed connections to make a distributed scan:** 10

750   iii.   **Detect SYN scans**: Checked

751   iv.   **Target detection probability**: 0.99

752   v.   **Target FP probability**: 0.01

753   vi.   **Detect ACK scans**: Checked

754   vii.   **Number of out of sequence ACK packets**: 5

755   **Figure 2-17 eyeInspect Portscan Detection Settings**

756

757   4.   Register the ICS Patrol Sensor:

758   a.   From the Sensor admin page, click the menu option **Add > ICS Patrol sensor**.

759   b.   Specify the sensor parameters in the dialog box (Figure 2-18).

760   **Figure 2-18 Add ICS Patrol Sensor Dialog**

761   c.   Define a scan policy to periodically check the PCS PLC to monitor for changes.

762   i.   Click the PCS Sensor created in the previous step to open the sensor admin page
763   (Figure 2-19).

764 **Figure 2-19 ICS Patrol Sensor Admin Page**

765   ii.   Click the menu option **Scans > Scan Policies.**

766   iii.   In the dialog option (Figure 2-20) enter the scanning parameters:

767   1) **Name**: PCS PLC

768   2) **Scan Type**: EtherNet/IP

769   3) **Target Type**: Custom target

770   4) **IP address reuse**: No

771   5) **Network Address**: 172.16.2.102

772   6) **Schedule**: Yes

773   7) **Frequency**: Repeat

774   8) **Interval:** 1 . Select "Hours" from the drop-down menu.

775   9) Click **Finish**.

776 **Figure 2-20 Add an ICS Patrol Scan Policy**

2.3.3.2 eyeSight

778 Using the Forescout Console application, users may configure, monitor, and manage the eyeSight
779 appliance and agents. The Forescout Console is also used to test and verify connectivity to the
780 eyeInspect server.

781   1. Login to the Forescout Console.

782   2. Select the Gear Icon in the upper right corner or the **Tools > Option** menu item to bring up the
783   Options display.

784   3. Enter "Operational" in the search bar.

785   4. Select the **Operational Technology** tab on the left side of the screen to display the current
786   settings.

787   5. Select the IP entry for the Command Center and select **Add** to start the workflow process.

788   a. Specify General Information (Figure 2-21):

789   i. Enter the Command Center IP Address "10.100.0.65" for IP Address/Name.

790   ii. Select "172.16.2.61" from **the Connecting CounterAct device** drop-down menu.

791   iii. Select "443" from the TCP Port drop-down menu.

792 **Figure 2-21 eyeSight Add Dialog – General Information**

793   b. Click **Next**.

794   c. Enter the command center credentials (Figure 2-22).

795   d. Click **Finish**.

796   **Figure 2-22 eyeSight Add – Command Center Credentials**

797   6. Select the IP address for the Command Center and Click **Test** (Figure 2-23). If the connection is
798   successful, a message like the one shown in Figure 2-24 is displayed.

799   7. Click **Apply** to save the changes.

800   8. Click **Close** to close the message.

801   **Figure 2-23 eyeSight OT Settings**

802   **Figure 2-24 eyeSight Test Connection Successful Message**

2.4 GreenTec-USA

804   The GreenTec-USA products included in this practice guide are the ForceField and WORMdisk zero trust
805   storage devices. These products were utilized in Builds 1, 2, 3, and 4 to meet the File Integrity Checking
806   capability by storing and protecting critical PCS and CRS data from modification and deletion.

807 **ForceField**

808 A ForceField hard disk drive (HDD) provides a protected write-once-read-many data storage location for
809 historian data backups and database backups. Data is immediately protected as it is written to the HDD
810 in real time, permanently preventing the data from modification and deletion.

811 **WORMdisk**

812 A WORMdisk HDD provides a protected data storage location for PLC logic, device firmware, and
813 approved software applications for use in the manufacturing environment. Data is protected by
814 "locking" individual partitions of the HDD using a software utility, permanently preventing the data from
815 modification and deletion.

816 ## 2.4.1   Host and Network Configuration

817 The WORMdisk and ForceField HDDs were installed in a rack-mount server appliance provided by
818 GreenTec-USA and described in Table 2-8. The overall build architectures utilizing this appliance and
819 devices are described in Section 4.5 in Volume B.

820 **Table 2-8 GreenTec-USA WORMdrive and ForceField Deployment**

Name	System	OS	CPU	Memory	Storage	Network
GreenTec-USA Server	Supermicro x8 Series Server	Ubuntu 18.04	2x Intel Xeon E5620	16 GB	750 GB OS 1.0 TB WORMdisk 1.0 TB ForceField	DMZ 10.100.1.7

821 ## 2.4.2   Installation

822 The ForceField and WORMdisk HDDs were hosted on a hardware appliance provided by GreenTec-USA.
823 The unit was placed within a standard datacenter rack unit and connected to the network as shown in
824 Figure B-1, Figure B-2, Figure B-3, and Figure B-4.

825 Full documentation and installation guides are provided to customers by GreenTec-USA.

826 NIST chose to utilize Samba as the network file sharing protocol due to the prevalence of Windows and
827 Linux workstations within the testbed. The GreenTec-USA appliance did not come with Samba pre-
828 installed, so installation was performed via the Ubuntu Advanced Packaging Tool and the Ubuntu
829 package repository.

830 NOTE: GreenTec-USA typically provides turnkey server storage solutions. Installation and configuration
831 of file sharing packages and other software will likely not be required.

832 NOTE: Many of the commands used to manage the ForceField and WORMdisk HDDs must be executed
833 by a user with superuser privileges or as the root user.

834   1. Add the default gateway so the appliance can communicate to other devices on the network
835   using the following command:

836
```
$ sudo route add default gw 10.100.1.1
```

837   2. In a terminal window on the GreenTec-USA appliance, execute these commands:

```
838         $ sudo apt update
839         $ sudo apt -y install samba
840         $ sudo ufw allow samba
```

841   2.4.3   Configuration

842   The appliance provided by GreenTec-USA for this project was preconfigured with the ForceField HDD as
843   device `/dev/sdc` and the WORMdisk HDD as device `/dev/sdb`.

844   *2.4.3.1 ForceField HDD*

845   The ForceField HDD is configured as a mounted volume, allowing the drive to be used as a typical HDD
846   by using native operating system commands.

847   1. Create a mount point (empty directory) for the ForceField HDD using the following command:

```
848         $ sudo mkdir /mnt/forcefield
```

849   2. Start the ForceField WFS volume manager to mount the drive using the following command:

```
850         $ sudo /opt/greentec/forcefield/bin/wfs /dev/sdc /mnt/forcefield/
```

851   *2.4.3.2 WORMdisk HDD*

852   The WORMdisk is divided into 120 partitions to enable periodic updates and revisions to the protected
853   data (i.e., data in the "golden" directory). Once a partition is locked it cannot be modified, so the next
854   sequential partition on the drive is used as the new "golden" directory.

855   1. Format the WORMdisk with 120 partitions (NOTE: this operation must be performed from the
856   command line as administrator on a computer with the Microsoft Windows OS) using the
857   following command:

```
858         > gt_format.exe 1 /parts:120
```

859   2. In the Ubuntu OS, create the mountpoint for the WORMdisk HDD partition using the following
860   command:

```
861         $ sudo mkdir /mnt/golden
```

862   3. Add a persistent mount to the /etc/fstab file:

```
863         $ sudo echo "/dev/sdb2 /mnt/golden fuseblk
864         rw,nosuid,nodev,relatime,user_id=0,group_id=0,allow_other,blksize
865         =4096 0 0" >> /etc/fstab
```

866   4. Create a directory structure within the "golden" directory and copy approved files into those
867   directories (e.g., PLC logic, device firmware, approved software).

868   5. Once all files have been copied and verified, lock the partition to protect the data:

```
869         $ sudo /greentec/Ubuntu/wvenf /dev/sdb2
```

870   When it is time to create a new "golden" partition, the partition names in the /etc/fstab file must be
871   updated to point to the correct partition. The following instructions provide an example process to
872   update the files and increment the golden partition from `/dev/sdb2 to /dev/sdb3.`

873   1. On the GreenTec-USA appliance, create a temporary directory, mount the folder to the next
874   unlocked WORMdisk partition, and copy existing "golden" files to the temporary directory:

```
875    $ sudo mkdir /mnt/tmp
876    $ sudo mount /dev/sdb3 /mnt/tmp
877    $ sudo cp -R /mnt/golden /mnt/tmp
```

878   2. Update the files and folders in the temporary directory, `/mnt/tmp,` as desired.

879   3. Unmount the temporary directory and lock the partition:

```
880    $ sudo umount /mnt/tmp
881    $ sudo /greentec/Ubuntu/wvenf /dev/sdb3
```

882   4. Stop the Samba service:

```
883    $ sudo systemctl stop smb.service
```

884   5. Unmount the golden partition:

```
885    $ sudo umount /mnt/golden
```

886   6. Modify the /etc/fstab file with the new partition name and save the file:

```
887    /dev/sdb3 /mnt/golden fuseblk
888    rw,nosuid,nodev,relatime,user_id=0,group_id=0,allow_other,blksize
889    =4096 0 0"
```

890   7. Re-mount all partitions, start the Samba service, and remove the temporary directory:

```
891    $ sudo mount -a
892    $ sudo systemctl stop smb.service
893    $ sudo rmdir -r /mnt/tmp
```

2.4.3.3 Samba

895   1. Add local user accounts to the appliance for accessing the network file shares and create a
896   password:

```
897    $ sudo adduser nccoeuser
898    $ sudo smbpasswd -a nccoeuser
```

899   2. Open the `file /etc/samba/smb.conf` and add the following content to the end of the
900   file to create the individual shares:

```
   # GreenTec-USA ForceField Share
strict sync=no

   # OSIsoft PI historian and database backups
      [ForceField]
```

```
       browsable = yes
       guest ok = no
       path = /mnt/forcefield
       read only = no
       writeable = yes
       case sensitive = yes

     # GreenTec-USA Golden WORMDisk Share
     [golden]
       browsable = yes
       guest ok = no
       path = /mnt/golden
       read only = no
       writeable = yes
       case sensitive = yes
```

901   3. Restart Samba:

902   `$ sudo systemctl restart smbd.service`

2.4.3.4 OSIsoft PI Server and Database Backups

904   Create the scheduled backup task to backup PI Data Archive files. The script automatically inserts the
905   current datetime stamp into the filename of each file copied to the ForceField drive. Follow these steps:

906   1. On the server containing the PI Data Archive, open a command prompt with Administrator
907   privileges.

908   2. Change to the PI\adm directory:

909   `> cd /d "%piserver%adm"`

910   3. Create the backup directory, and start the Windows scheduled task to perform the backup:

911   `> pibackup h:\PIBackup -install`

912   Create a scheduled task to copy the backup files to the ForceField HDD. Follow these steps:

913   1. Open the Task Scheduler and create a new scheduled task to rename, timestamp, and copy the
914   backup files to the ForceField HDD:

915   Trigger: At 3:30 AM every day

916   Action: Start a Program

917   Program/script:
918   `C:\Windows\System32\WindowsPowerShell\v1.0\powershell.exe`

919   Add arguments (optional): `-Command { Get-ChildItem -Path`
920   `"h:\PIBackup\arc\" | foreach { copy-item -path $($_.FullName) -`
921   `destination "\\10.100.1.7\ForceField\$(Get-Date -f yyyy-MM-`
922   `dd_HHMMss)_$($_.name)" } }`

923 **2.5 Microsoft Azure Defender for IoT**

924 Microsoft Azure Defender for IoT, based on technology acquired via CyberX, consists of a single
925 appliance containing the sensor and application interface integrated into Build 4 to meet BAD, hardware
926 modification, firmware modification, and software modification capabilities. The Microsoft Azure
927 Defender for IoT implementation utilizes passive monitoring and protocol analysis to support
928 cybersecurity monitoring and threat detection.

929 2.5.1 Host and Network Configuration

930 Microsoft Azure Defender for IoT was installed and configured to support the CRS environment as part
931 of Build 4. The overall build architecture is provided in Figure B-4. The Microsoft Azure Defender for IoT
932 specific components are in Table 2-9.

933 **Table 2-9 Microsoft Azure Defender IoT Deployment**

Name	System	OS	CPU	Memory	Storage	Network
Azure Defender for IoT	Dell OEMR XL R340	Ubuntu 18.04	Intel Xeon E-2144G	32 GB	3x 2 TB Drives RAID-5	Testbed LAN 10.100.0.61

934 2.5.2 Installation

935 The Microsoft Azure Defender for IoT (Version 10.0.3) appliance was preinstalled with the operating
936 system and application. The appliance is mounted in a rack with power and network interfaces
937 connected to the Testbed LAN on the Eth0 port along with the SPAN connection on the expansion
938 network interface board.

939 2.5.3 Configuration

940 To configure the Microsoft Azure Defender for IoT platform, follow these steps:

941   1. Set the Network Configuration:

942
943   a. Using either SSH, iDRAC, or the KVM Console connections on the appliance, establish shell access to the appliance.

944   b. From the console, enter the following command:

945   `$sudo cyberx-xsense-network-reconfigure`

946
947   c. The system will walk through a series of network options (Figure 2-25) that are set as follows:

948   i. **IP Address**: "10.100.0.61"

949   ii. **Subnet Mask:** "255.255.255.0"

950   iii. **DNS**: "10.100.0.17"

951   iv.   **Default Gateway**: "10.100.0.1"

952   v.   **Hostname:** *Not set*

953   vi.   **Input Interface(s):** "enp3s0f3, enp1s0f2, enp3s0f1, enp1s0f0, enp1s0f3, enp3s0f2,
954   enp1s0f1, enp3s0f0"

955   vii.   **Bridge Interface(s):** *Not Set*

956   **Figure 2-25 Azure Defender for IoT SSH Session for Network Configuration**

957   2.   Create AMS Protocol report as a data mining tool:

958   a.   Login to the application web interface and click **Data Mining** in the left menu navigation.

959   b.   Click the **+** sign and click **New Report**. In the **Create New Report** panel set the following
960   settings (Figure 2-26):

961   i.   Under Categories select **AMS** to automatically select the sub-elements, including:

962   1) AMS Firmware Information

963   2) AMS Index Group

964   3) AMS Index Group Offset

965   4) AMS Protocol Command

966   ii.   Enter "AMS Data Analysis" as the name for the report.

967   **iii.**   Click **Save.**

968 **Figure 2-26 Azure Defender for IoT Create New Data Mining Report for AMS Protocol Information**

969   3.   Create AMS – Custom Alert Rules

970 For this effort, the CRS PLC is configured to run using firmware version 3.1.4022 as the approved
971 production firmware version. To detect changes to the approved version, custom alert rules are
972 created to monitor for deviations from the approved version numbers through the AMS protocol
973 messages over the network.

974   a.   Click **Horizon** on the left menu navigation.

975   b.   Select **AMS > Horizon Customer Alert** under the Plugin Options on the left menu.

976   c.   Create Custom Alert to Detect Change in PLC Firmware Major Build Number (Figure
977   2-27):

978   i.   Enter "PLC Firmware Major Build Mismatch" as the title for the custom alert.

979   ii.   Enter "PLC {AMS_server_ip} Firmware Major Version Build Mismatch Detected"
980   as the message to display with the alert.

981   iii.   Set the following conditions:

982   1) **AMS_server_ip == 3232235550 (**Note: this is the PLC IP address
983   192.168.0.30 in Integer format).

984   2) **AND AMS_major ~= 3**

985   **Figure 2-27 Azure Defender for IoT Custom Alert for Firmware Major Version Number Change**

986   d.   Create the custom alert to detect change in PLC firmware minor build number (Figure
987   2-28):

988   i.   Enter "PLC Firmware Minor Build Mismatch" as the title for the custom alert. PLC
989   Firmware Minor Build Mismatch

990   ii.   Enter "PLC {AMS_server_ip} Firmware Minor Version Build Mismatch Detected"
991   as the message to display with the alert.

992   iii. Set the following conditions:

993   1) **AMS_server_ip == 3232235550 (**Note: this is the PLC IP address
994   192.168.0.30 in Integer format).

995   2) **AND AMS_minor ~= 1**

996 **Figure 2-28 Azure Defender for IoT Custom Alert for Firmware Minor Version Number Change**

997

998   e. Create the custom alert to detect change in the PLC Firmware Build Version (Figure
999   2-29):

1000   i. Enter "PLC Firmware Build Version Mismatch" as the Title for the custom alert.

1001   ii. Enter "PLC {AMS_server_ip} Build Version Mismatch Detected" as the message to
1002   display with the alert:

1003   iii. Set the following conditions:

1004   1) **AMS_server_ip == 3232235550** (Note: this is the PLC IP address
1005   192.168.0.30 in Integer format).

1006   2) **AND AMS_version_build ~= 4022**

1007 **Figure 2-29 Azure Defender for IoT Custom Alert for Firmware Build Version Number Change**

1008

2.6 OSIsoft PI Data Archive

The OSIsoft product included in this practice guide is Process Information (PI), which is used to collect, store, analyze, and visualize testbed data. The product was utilized in Builds 1, 2, 3, and 4 to meet the Historian capability by collecting and storing testbed data and the BAD capability by alerting when activity deviates from a baseline.

OSIsoft PI is a suite of software applications for capturing, analyzing, and storing real-time data for industrial processes. Although the PI System is typically utilized as a process historian, the PI System is also utilized to collect, store, and manage data in real time. Interface nodes retrieve data from disparate sources to the PI Server, where the PI Data Archive resides. Data is stored in the data archive and is accessible in the assets defined in the Asset Framework (AF). Data is accessed either directly from the data archive or from the AF Server by using tools in the PI visualization suite.

2.6.1 Host and Network Configuration

PI was installed on virtual machines hosted on hypervisors located in the DMZ and CRS networks. The virtual machine details and resources are provided in Table 2-10, Table 2-11 and, Table 2-12. The overall build architectures utilizing PI are described in Section 4.5 in Volume B.

Table 2-10 OSIsoft PI Domain Hosts Deployment

Name	System	OS	CPU	Memory	Storage	Network
DMZ Historian	Virtual Machine	Microsoft Windows Server 2016	4x Intel Xeon E3-1240	8 GB	Boot: 80 GB PI Data: 170 GB	DMZ 10.100.1.4

Table 2-11 OSIsoft PI CRS Hosts Deployment

Name	System	OS	CPU	Memory	Storage	Network
CRS Local Historian	Virtual Machine	Microsoft Windows Server 2016	4x Intel Xeon E5-2407	16 GB	Boot: 80 GB PI Data: 170 GB	CRS Supervisory LAN 192.168.0.21

Table 2-12 OSIsoft PI PCS Hosts Deployment

Name	System	OS	CPU	Memory	Storage	Network
PCS Local Historian	Virtual Machine	Microsoft Windows Server 2008 R2	1x Intel i5-4590	2 GB	50 GB	PCS VLAN 2 172.16.2.14

DRAFT

2.6.2 Installation

PI was previously installed in the testbed as part of the *NISTIR 8219: Securing Manufacturing Industrial Control Systems: Behavioral Anomaly Detection*, https://www.nccoe.nist.gov/sites/default/files/library/mf-ics-nistir-8219.pdf. The installation for this project involved upgrading the existing CRS Local Historian and DMZ Historian VMs to Microsoft Windows Server 2016, and subsequently upgrading all the PI software components. Step-by-step instructions for each PI component installation are not included for brevity. Detailed instructions provided by the vendor can be found on the OSIsoft Live Library: https://livelibrary.osisoft.com/.

DMZ Historian Server

The following software is installed on the DMZ Historian server:

- Microsoft SQL Server 2019 Express 15.0.2080.9
- PI Server 2018 (Data Archive Server, Asset Framework Server)
- PI Server 2018 SP3 Patch 1
- PI Interface Configuration Utility version 1.5.1.10
- PI to PI Interface version 3.10.1.10
- PI Interface for Ramp Soak Simulator Data 3.5.1.12
- PI Interface for Random Simulator Data 3.5.1.10
- PI Connector Relay version 2.6.0.0
- PI Data Collection Manager version 2.6.0.0
- PI Web API 2019 SP1 version 1.13.0.6518

CRS Local Historian Server (Collaborative Robotics System)

The following software is installed on the CRS Local Historian server:

- Microsoft SQL Server 2019 Express 15.0.2080.9
- PI Asset Framework Service 2017 R2 Update 1
- PI Data Archive 2017 R2A
- PI Server 2018 SP3 Patch 1
- PI Interface Configuration Utility version 1.5.1.10
- PI to PI Interface version 3.10.1.10
- PI Interface for Ramp Soak Simulator Data 3.5.1.12
- PI Interface for Random Simulator Data version 3.5.1.10
- PI Interface for Performance Monitor version 2.2.0.38
- PI Ping Interface version 2.1.2.49
- PI Interface for Modbus ReadWrite version 4.3.1.24
- PI Interface for SNMP ReadOnly version 1.7.0.37

1064	▪ PI TCP Response Interface version 1.3.0.47
1065	▪ PI Processbook 2015 R3 Patch 1 version 3.7.1.249
1066	▪ PI Vision 2019 Patch 1 version 3.4.1.10
1067	▪ PI System Connector version 2.2.0.1
1068	**PCS Local Historian (Process Control System Historian)**
1069	▪ Rockwell FactoryTalk Historian SE version 1.00

2.6.3   Configuration

1071 The following sections describe how to configure select PI components to enable the capabilities
1072 described in this guide. Configurations for the other PI components are not included for brevity.

2.6.3.1 PI to PI Interface (PCS)

1074 The PCS uses the Rockwell FactoryTalk Historian to collect, store, and analyze historical process data.
1075 The PI to PI Interface is used to duplicate the process data to the DMZ Historian server. The following
1076 steps describe how to configure the PI to PI Interface to collect data from the Rockwell FactoryTalk
1077 Historian.

1078   1. On the DMZ Historian server, launch the **PI Interface Configuration Utility** as shown in Figure
1079   2-30 from the Start menu and sign in with the local administrator account.

1080 **Figure 2-30 Screenshot of the PI Interface Configuration Utility before the Interface is configured.**

1081

1082

1083 2. On the top menu, click **Interface > New Windows Interface Instance from BAT File…**

1084 3. Navigate to **E:\Program Files (x86)\PIPC\Interfaces\PItoPI** and select the file **PItoPI.bat_new**.

1085 4. In the "Select Host PI Data server/collective" dialog box, select **PI-DMZ** from the drop-down
1086   menu and click **OK**.

1087 5. In the left navigation panel select **PItoPI**. In the Source host textbox, enter "172.16.2.4".

1088 6. In the left navigation panel, select **Service**. In the "Create / Remove" section click the **Create**
1089   button. Click **Yes** in the dialog box.

1090 7. Enter the commands `net start PItoPI` and `net stop PItoPI` in the files
1091   **pisrvsitestart.bat** and **pisrvsitestop.bat files**, respectively. Save and close the files.

1092 8. At the bottom of the **PI Interface Configuration Utility** click the **Apply** button. On top menu bar
1093   click the green play button ▶ to start the service.

1094   9.   Close the **PI Interface Configuration Utility**. The interface is now configured to pull tags from the
1095   Rockwell Historian.

2.6.3.2 PI System Connector (CRS)

1097   The PI System Connector is used to duplicate process data on the DMZ Historian from the CRS Local
1098   Historian server. The following steps describe how to configure the PI-to-PI Interface to collect data
1099   from the OSIsoft PI Server.

1100   **Figure 2-31 Screenshot of the PI Data Collection Manager Displaying Green Checkmarks After the PI**
1101   **System Connector is Properly Configured**

1103   1.   On the DMZ Historian server, launch the **PI Data Collection Manager** as shown in Figure 2-31
1104   from the Start menu and sign in with the local administrator account.

1105   a.   Click **+** on the Relays column to add a new connector relay. Use the following settings:

1106   b.   Name: `PI-DMZ-Relay`

1107   c.   Address: `10.100.1.4`

1108   d.   Port: `5460`

1109   2.   User Name: `.\piconnrelay_svc`

1110   3.   Click **Save Settings** to add the connector relay.

1111   4.   Click **+ Add Destination** to add the target PI Data Archive and PI AF Server. Use the following
1112   settings:

1113   a.   Name: `10.100.1.4`

1114		b. PI Data Archive Address: `10.100.1.4`
1115		c. AF Server: `10.100.1.4`
1116	5.	Click **Save Settings** to add the destination.
1117 1118	6.	On the CRS Local Historian server, open the **PI System Connector Administration** from the Start menu and sign in with the local administrator account.
1119	7.	Click **Set up Connector** to create a new connector.
1120	8.	Use the following information to request registration:
1121		a. Registration Server Address: https:`//PI-DMZ:5460`
1122		b. Registration Server User Name: `piconnrelay_svc`
1123		c. Registration Server Password:
1124		d. Description: `Registration to PI-DMZ`
1125	9.	Click **Request Registration** to send the request to the DMZ Historian server.
1126 1127	10.	On the DMZ Historian server, open the **PI Data Collection Manager** from the Start menu and sign in with the local administrator account.
1128 1129	11.	Click **Untitled Connector 1** and click **Approve This Registration and Configure** to approve the PI System Connector registration.
1130	12.	In the **Untitled Connector 1** details panel, click **Edit**.
1131	13.	Use the following information to create the CRS-Connector connector:
1132		a. Name: `CRS-Connector`
1133		b. Description: `Registration to PI-DMZ`
1134	14.	Click **Save Settings** to create the CRS-Connector.
1135 1136	15.	Click **CRS-Connector** in the **Connectors** column. On the **Overview** panel click **CRS-Connector**: **No Data Sources** option to create the data source.
1137	16.	On the **CRS-Connector** Connector Details in the **Overview** panel, click **+ Add Data Source**.
1138	17.	In the **Data Source Settings** window, use the following settings:
1139		a. Name: `CRS-DS`
1140		b. Source AF Server: `PI-Robotics`
1141		c. Source AD Database: `TestbedDatabase`
1142		d. Select **Collect All Data from this Entire Database.**
1143	18.	Click **Save** to save the data source.

1144   19. Click 10.100.1.4 in the **Destination** column of the **Routing** panel and then click **Data** in the
1145   **10.100.1.4 Destination Details** panel to configure the destination database for the CRS-
1146   Connector.

1147   20. In the **10.100.1.4 Destination Details** panel, change from **Change Default Settings for new**
1148   **connectors** to "CRS-Connector" and then click **Edit Destination Data Settings.**

1149   21. In the **10.100.1.4 Destination Details** of the **Overview** panel, use the following settings:

1150   a. Change the connector to **CRS-Connector.**

1151   b. Database: `CRS-backup`

1152   c. Click on **Elements** and it will change **<select a path using the tree below>** to **$Elements**

1153   d. Use default settings in **Root AF Elements** and **Point Names.**

1154   e. **Create root Element CRS-Connector** checkbox: Checked

1155   f. **Prefix Point CRS-Connector** checkbox: Checked

1156   22. Click **Save Destination Data Settings** to save the configuration.

1157   23. Click the white space in the **Routing** panel.

1158   24. Click **CRS-Connector: No Relays** in the **Overview** panel.

1159   25. Select the **PI-DMZ-Relay** checkbox in the **Routing** panel.

1160   26. Click the white space in the **Routing** panel again, then **Click PI-DMZ-Relay: No Destination** to
1161   add the routing between relays and destinations.

1162   27. Select the **10.100.1.4** checkbox to add the routing between the relay and the destination.

1163   28. Click **Save Configuration**.

1164   29. In the **Save Routing and Data Configuration** window, select **Save and Start All Components** to
1165   continue.

1166   30. Each box should now contain a green checkmark (i.e., Data Sources, Connectors, Relays, and
1167   Destinations). The elements in the AF database "testbeddatabase" on CRS Local Historian server
1168   is now replicated to AF database "CRS-backup" on the DMZ Historian server.

1169   31. Finally, create a Windows firewall rule to open the inbound ports 5460, 5461, 5471, and 5472.

1170   *2.6.3.3 PI Asset Template Analysis Functions and Event Frames*

1171 Analysis functions and event frame templates were created to generate alerts in the PLC asset template
1172 when their respective anomalous events are detected. When an analysis function result is TRUE, an
1173 event frame is generated from the event frame template and ends when the analysis function result is
1174 FALSE or per a user-defined function. The following steps describe how the "Station Mode Error"
1175 analysis function and event frame template were created and used in Scenario 10.

1176   1. On the CRS Local Historian server, open the **PI System Explorer** by navigating to **Start Menu > PI**
1177   **System > PI System Explorer**.

1178   2. On the left navigation panel, select **Library**.

1179   3. In the navigation tree in the **Library** panel, select **Templates > Event Frame Templates.**

1180   4. Right click in the whitespace of the **Element Templates** window and select **New Template**.

1181   a. Enter the following:

1182   b. Name: `Station Mode Error`

1183   c. Description: `CRS Workcell machining station mode error`

1184   5. Naming Pattern: `ALARM-%ELEMENT%.%TEMPLATE%.%STARTTIME:yyyy-MM-dd`
1185   `HH:mm:ss.fff%`

1186   6. In the navigation tree in the **Library** panel, select **Templates > Element Templates >**
1187   **Machining_Station**.

1188   7. In the **Machining_Station** panel select the **Analysis Templates** tab and click **Create a new**
1189   **analysis template.**

1190   8. Enter the name "Station Mode Error" in the **Name** textbox, enter a description of the analysis in
1191   the Description textbox, and select the option "Event Frame Generation" for the **Analysis Type**.

1192   9. Select "Station Mode Error" in the **Event Frame** template drop-down menu.

1193   10. In the **Expression** field for "StartTrigger1", enter the expression:

1194   `'RawMode' < 0 OR 'RawMode' > 1;`

1195   11. Click the **Add…** drop-down menu and select **End Trigger**, and enter the expression:

1196   `('RawMode' > 0 AND 'RawMode' < 1)`

1197   12. Select the "Event-Triggered" option for the **Scheduling** type.

1198   13. Click the **Check In** button on the top menu to save all changes to the database.

2.6.3.4 PI Web API

1199

1200 The PI Web API is used by Dragos to collect event frames from the DMZ Historian server. After
1201 completing the installation of the PI Web API, the "Change PI Web API Installation Configuration" dialog
1202 displays. The following steps describe how to configure the Web API on the DMZ Historian server.

1203   1. In the **Telemetry** section, verify the checkbox option and click **Next.**

1204   2. In the **Configuration Store** section, select "PI-ROBOTICS" in the Asset Server drop-down menu
1205   and click Connect. Leave the default instance name.

1206   3. In the **Listen Port** section, verify port 443 is entered in the **Communication Port Number**
1207   textbox and check the **Yes, please create a firewall Exception for PI Web API** checkbox.

1208　　4. In the **Certificate** section, click **Next** to continue and use the self-signed certificate or select
1209　　　　**Change** to modify the certificate.

1210　　5. In the **API Service** section, leave the default service `NT Service\piwebapi` and click **Next**.

1211　　6. In the **Crawler Service** section, leave the default `service NT Service\picrawler` and
1212　　　　click **Next**.

1213　　7. In the **Submit URL** section, enter the URL of the DMZ Historian server Web API service:
1214　　　　`https://pi-dmz/piwebapi/`. Click **Next**.

1215　　8. In the **Review Changes** section, verify all the configuration settings, check the checkbox Accept
1216　　　　all the configurations, and click **Next**.

1217　　9. Click **Finish** to complete the configuration.

2.6.3.5　Firmware Integrity Checking

1219 Software was developed to demonstrate the ability of PI to obtain device and firmware data from a
1220 Beckhoff PLC for integrity checking purposes. A new PLC task was programmed to periodically query its
1221 operating system for hardware and software telemetry and make it available via Modbus TCP. PI will
1222 query these Modbus registers and use analysis functions to generate event frames if any tags do not
1223 match their expected values.

1224 It is important to note that this capability was developed to demonstrate a method of maintaining
1225 visibility of PLC hardware and firmware version numbers for integrity purposes and is not secure or
1226 infallible. If a malicious actor takes control of the PLC, the hardware and firmware versions provided by
1227 the PLC can be spoofed.

1228 The following steps describe how to sequentially configure this capability across multiple systems and
1229 software. Only one system or software is described in each section.

1230 **Beckhoff PLC Modbus TCP Server**

1231 The base Modbus TCP server configuration file only allows one PLC task to write to the registers. The
1232 following steps describe how to modify the configuration to allow two PLC tasks to write to the Modbus
1233 TCP server input registers.

1234　　1. Log in to the Windows CE Desktop of the Beckhoff PLC and open the XML file:
1235　　　　`\TwinCAT\Functions\TF6250-Modbus-TCP\Server\TcModbusSrv.xml`

1236　　2. Modify the `<InputRegisters>` … `</InputRegisters>` section to the following:

```
        <InputRegisters>
         <MappingInfo>
           <AdsPort>851</AdsPort>
           <StartAddress>32768</StartAddress>
           <EndAddress>32895</EndAddress>
           <VarName>GVL.mb_Input_Registers</VarName>
         </MappingInfo>
         <MappingInfo>
           <AdsPort>852</AdsPort>
           <StartAddress>32896</StartAddress>
           <EndAddress>33023</EndAddress>
           <VarName>GVL.mb_Input_Registers</VarName>
         </MappingInfo>
        </InputRegisters>
```

1237

1238   3.   Save and close the file.

1239   4.   Restart the PLC.

1240 The Modbus TCP server will now have two register address ranges: 128 addresses for the PLC task at
1241 port 851, and 128 addresses for the PLC task at port 852.

1242 **Beckhoff PLC Project**

1243 A new PLC task must be created to perform the integrity checking and write the data to the Modbus TCP
1244 registers. The following steps describe how to create and configure the new task.

1245   1.   On the engineering workstation, open the **TwinCAT XAE Shell** by navigating to **Start Menu >**
1246   **Beckhoff > TwinCAT XAE Shell** and open the current PLC project.

1247   2.   In the **Solution Explorer**, right click **PLC** and select **Add New Item…**

1248   3.   In the **Add New Item** dialog box, select **Standard PLC Project**, enter the name
1249   `FirmwareIntegrityCheck` in the **Name** textbox, and click **Add**.

1250   4.   In the **Solution Explorer**, double click **SYSTEM > Tasks > PLCTask1**. Verify the **Auto Start**
1251   checkbox is checked and change the **Cycle Ticks** textbox to `100` ms.

1252   5.   In the **Solution Explorer**, right click **PLC > FirmwareIntegrityCheck > References** and click **Add**
1253   **library**… In the dialog box, select the library **System > Tc2_System** and click **OK**.

1254   6.   In the **Solution Explor**er, right click **PLC > GVLs** and click **Add > Global Variable List**. In the dialog
1255   box enter the name `GVL` in the **Name** textbox and click **Open**.

1256   7.   In the **Editor Window**, enter the following code:

```
        VAR_GLOBAL
            mb_Input_Registers : ARRAY [0..127] OF WORD;
        END_VAR
```

1257

1258   8. In the **Solution Explorer**, right click **PLC > FirmwareIntegrityCheck > POU** and select **Add > POU**.
1259   In the **Add POU** dialog box, enter the name `GetSystemInfo`, select the type **Function Block**,
1260   select the **Implementation Language** `Structured Text (ST)` and click **Open**.

1261   9. In the **Editor Window**, enter the following code in the **Variables** section:

```
// Gathers PLC information for system integrity checking
// (e.g., PLC serial number, TwinCAT version).
FUNCTION_BLOCK GetSystemInfo
VAR_INPUT
    NetId : T_AmsNetId; // AMS network ID of the PLC
END_VAR
VAR_OUTPUT
    HardwareSerialNo : WORD; // Serial number of PLC
    TwinCATVersion : WORD; // Version number of TwinCAT
    TwinCATRevision : WORD; // Revision number of
TwinCAT
    TwinCATBuild : WORD; // Build number of TwinCAT
END_VAR
VAR
    DeviceData : FB_GetDeviceIdentification; //PLC data
struct
    Timer : TON; // Timer to trigger the scan
    Period : TIME := T#5M; // Amount of time between
each scan
    State : INT := 0; // Function block state
END_VAR
```

1262

1263   10. In the **Editor Window**, enter the following code in the **Code** section:

```
CASE state OF
    0:
            // Start a new request for device
identification
            DeviceData(bExecute:=TRUE, tTimeout:=T#100MS,
sNetId:=NetId);
            // Switch to the next state once the request
completes
            IF DeviceData.bBusy = FALSE THEN
                state := 10;
            END_IF
    10:
            // Store the interesting data into our internal
variables
            HardwareSerialNo :=
STRING_TO_WORD(DeviceData.stDevIdent.strHardwareSerialNo);
            TwinCATVersion   :=
STRING_TO_WORD(DeviceData.stDevIdent.strTwinCATVersion);
            TwinCATRevision  :=
STRING_TO_WORD(DeviceData.stDevIdent.strTwinCATRevision);
            TwinCATBuild     :=
STRING_TO_WORD(DeviceData.stDevIdent.strTwinCATBuild);
            // Reset the timer and move to the next state
            Timer(IN:= FALSE);
            state := 20;
    20:
            // Make sure the timer is running and change to
the
        // next state once the period has been reached
            Timer(IN:=TRUE,PT:=Period);
            IF Timer.Q = TRUE THEN
                state := 0;
            END_IF
END_CASE
```

1264

1265   11. Save and close the POU.

1266   12. In the **Solution Explorer**, double click **PLC > FirmwareIntegrityCheck > POUs > MAIN (PRG).**

1267   13. In the **Editor Window**, enter the following into the **Variables** section (your AMS net ID may
1268   differ from what is shown below):

```
PROGRAM MAIN
VAR
    PLCInfo : GetSystemInfo; // Periodically collects
PLC data
    SelfNetId : T_AmsNetId := '5.23.219.8.1.1'; // Local
address
END_VAR
```

1269

1270   14. In the **Editor Window**, enter the following into the **Code** section:

```
// Captures hardware serial numbers and TwinCAT version
// numbers from the PLC and shares them with other
// devices via Modbus TCP.
PLCInfo( NetId:=SelfNetId,
         HardwareSerialNo => GVL.mb_Input_Registers[0],
         TwinCATVersion   => GVL.mb_Input_Registers[1],
         TwinCATRevision  => GVL.mb_Input_Registers[2],
         TwinCATBuild     => GVL.mb_Input_Registers[3]
       );
```

1271

1272   15. Save and close the POU.

1273   16. In the top menu, select **Build > Build Project**. Once the build process completes select **PLC >**
1274   **Login**. In the **TwinCAT PLC Control** dialog box, select **Login with download**, verify the **Update**
1275   **boot project** checkbox is checked, and click **OK**. If the PLC code is not running after the
1276   download completes, select **PLC > Start** in the top menu.

1277   17. The firmware integrity checking code is now running on the Beckhoff PLC. In the top menu
1278   select **PLC > Logout** and close the TwinCAT XAE Shell.

1279   The PLC will now write the hardware serial number and firmware version numbers to the Modbus
1280   TCP server registers.

1281   **OSIsoft PI Points**

1282   The following steps describe how to create the PI points and tags in the CRS Local Historian server and
1283   duplicate the tags to the DMZ Historian server.

1284   1. On the CRS Local Historian server, open the PI Interface Configuration Utility by navigating to
1285   **Start > All Programs > PI System > PI Interface Configuration Utility**.

1286   2. In the **Interface** drop-down menu, select the **Modbus Interface (PIModbusE1).**

1287   3. Select the **General** menu option. In the **Scan Classes** section, click the **New Scan Class** button.

1288   4. Set the **Scan Frequency** to "60" and the **Scan Class #** to the next sequential class number as
1289   shown in Figure 2-32 below.

1290   **Figure 2-32 Screenshot of the PI Interface Configuration Utility Showing the Added Scan Class # 2 for**
1291   **Polling the PLC Every 60 Seconds**

1292

1293

5. Click **Apply** and close the program.

6. On the CRS Local Historian server, open the **PI System Management Tools** by navigating to **Start Menu > PI System > PI System Management Tools**.

7. In the System Management Tool panel, select **Points > Point Builder**.

8. Create a new tag for the PLC hardware serial number with the following configuration:

     a. Name: `PLC-HardwareSerialNumber`

     b. Server: `PI-ROBOTICS`

     c. Descriptor: `Hardware serial number of the CRS Beckhoff PLC`

     d. Point Source: `MODBUSE`

     e. Point Type: `Int16`

1304	f.	Location 1: `1`
1305	g.	Location 2: `0`
1306	h.	Location 3: `104`
1307	i.	Location 4: `2`
1308	j.	Location 5: `32897`
1309	k.	Instrument Tag: `192.168.0.30`

9. Create a new tag for the PLC TwinCAT build number with the following configuration:

    a. Name: `PLC-TwinCATBuildNumber`

    b. Server: `PI-ROBOTICS`

    c. Descriptor: `Build number of the CRS PLC TwinCAT firmware.`

    d. Point Source: `MODBUSE`

    e. Point Type: `Int16`

    f. Location 1: `1`

    g. Location 2: `0`

    h. Location 3: `104`

    i. Location 4: `2`

    j. Location 5: `32900`

    k. Instrument Tag: `192.168.0.30`

10. Create a new tag for the PLC TwinCAT revision number with the following configuration:

    a. Name: `PLC-TwinCATRevisionNumber`

    b. Server: `PI-ROBOTICS`

    c. Descriptor: `Revision number of the CRS PLC TwinCAT firmware.`

    d. Point Source: `MODBUSE`

    e. Point Type: `Int16`

    f. Location 1: `1`

    g. Location 2: `0`

    h. Location 3: `104`

    i. Location 4: `2`

1332   j. Location 5: `32899`

1333   k. Instrument Tag: `192.168.0.30`

1334   11. Create a new tag for the PLC TwinCAT version number with the following configuration as shown
1335   in Figure 2-33:

1336   a. Name: `PLC-TwinCATVersionNumber`

1337   b. Server: `PI-ROBOTICS`

1338   c. Descriptor: `Version number of the CRS PLC TwinCAT firmware.`

1339   d. Point Source: `MODBUSE`

1340   e. Point Type: `Int16`

1341   f. Location 1: `1`

1342   g. Location 2: `0`

1343   h. Location 3: `104`

1344   i. Location 4: `2`

1345   j. Location 5: `32898`

1346   k. Instrument Tag: `192.168.0.30`

1347   12. Close the **PI System Management Tools** program. The PI points are now available to the DMZ
1348   Historian server via the PI System Connector.

1349   **Figure 2-33 Screenshot of the PI System Management Tools Component After Configuring the PI Points**
1350   **for PLC Hardware and Firmware Version Number Integrity Checking**

1351

1352

1353
1354

13. On the DMZ Historian server, open the **PI System Explorer** by navigating to **Start Menu > PI System > PI System Explorer**.

1355

14. On the left navigation panel, select **Library**.

1356
1357

15. In the navigation tree in the **Library** panel, select **Templates > Element Templates > PLCTemplate**.

1358

16. Open the **Attribute Templates** tab in the **PLCTemplate** panel.

1359
1360

17. On the top menu bar, click **New Attribute Template** and create a new attribute for the PLC hardware serial number by entering the following configuration:

1361

    a. Name: `HardwareSerialNumber`

1362

    b. Description: `Hardware serial number of the CRS Beckhoff PLC.`

1363

    c. Value Type: `Int16`

1364

    d. Data Reference: `PI Point`

1365

    e. Tag: `\\PI-ROBOTICS\PLC-HardwareSerialNumber`

1366
1367

18. On the top menu bar click **New Attribute Template** and create a new attribute for the expected hardware serial number by entering the following configuration:

1368

    a. Name: `HardwareSerialNumber-Expected`

1369
1370

    b. Description: `Expected hardware serial number of the CRS Beckhoff PLC.`

1371

    c. Value Type: V

1372

    `d.` Data Reference: `None`

1373
1374

19. On the top menu bar click New Attribute Template and create a new attribute for the PLC TwinCAT build number by entering the following configuration:

1375

    a. Name: `TwinCATBuildNumber`

1376

    b. Description: `Build number of the CRS PLC TwinCAT firmware.`

1377

    c. Value Type: `Int16`

1378

    d. Data Reference: `PI Point`

1379

    `e.` Tag: `\\PI-ROBOTICS\PLC-TwinCATBuild`

1380
1381

20. On the top menu bar click New Attribute Template and create a new attribute for the PLC TwinCAT revision number by entering the following configuration:

1382

    a. Name: `TwinCATRevisionNumber`

1383

    b. Description: `Revision number of the CRS PLC TwinCAT firmware.`

1384   c. Value Type: `Int16`

1385   d. Data Reference: V

1386   e. Tag: `\\PI-ROBOTICS\PLC-TwinCATRevision`

1387   21. On the top menu bar click New Attribute Template and create a new attribute for the PLC
1388   TwinCAT version number by entering the following configuration:

1389   a. Name: `TwinCATVersionNumber`

1390   b. Description: `Version number of the CRS PLC TwinCAT firmware.`

1391   c. Value Type: `Int16`

1392   d. Data Reference: `PI Point`

1393   e. Tag: `\\PI-ROBOTICS\PLC-TwinCATVersion`

1394   22. On the top menu bar click New Attribute Template and create a new attribute for the string
1395   representation of the version, revision, and build numbers by entering the following
1396   configuration:

1397   a. Name: `TwinCATVersion`

1398   b. Description: `Version number of the CRS PLC TwinCAT firmware.`

1399   c. Value Type: `String`

1400   d. Data Reference: `String Builder`

1401   e. String:
1402   `'TwinCATVersionNumber';.;'TwinCATRevisionNumber';.;'TwinCAT`
1403   `BuildNumber';`

1404   23. On the top menu bar click New Attribute Template and create a new attribute for the PLC
1405   expected TwinCAT version number by entering the following configuration as shown in Figure
1406   2-34:

1407   a. Name: `TwinCATVersion-Expected`

1408   b. Description: `Expected version number of the CRS PLC TwinCAT`
1409   `firmware.`

1410   c. Value Type: `String`

1411   d. Data Reference: `None`

1412   The PI points are now available as PLC attributes in the Asset Framework on the DMZ Historian server.

1413 **Figure 2-34 Screenshot of PI System Explorer Displaying some Attributes of the PLC Element. Attributes**
1414 **for the TwinCAT version number are visible in the list.**

1415

1416 **OSIsoft PI Analyses and Event Frames**

1417 The following steps describe how to create the PI analyses and event frame templates to generate event
1418 frames when the hardware or firmware version numbers do not match the expected values.

1419   1. In the navigation tree in the **Library** panel, select **Templates > Event Frame Templates**.

1420   2. On the top menu bar click **New Template** and enter the following configuration as shown in
1421   Figure 2-35:

1422   a. Name: `Hardware Serial Number Mismatch`

1423   b. Naming pattern: %ELEMENT% %ANALYSIS% (Expected:
1424   `%@.\Elements[.]|HardwareSerialNumber-Expected%, Detected:`
1425   `%@.\Elements[.]|HardwareSerialNumber%) %STARTTIME:yyyy-MM-`
1426   `dd HH:mm:ss.fff%`

1429

1430 3. On the top menu bar click **New Template** and enter the following configuration as shown in
1431 Figure 2-36:

1432   a. Name: `TwinCAT Version Mismatch`

1433   b. Naming pattern: `%ELEMENT% %ANALYSIS% (Expected:`
1434   `%@.\Elements[.]|TwinCATVersion-Expected%, Detected:`
1435   `%@.\Elements[.]|TwinCATVersion%) %STARTTIME:yyyy-MM-dd`
1436   `HH:mm:ss.fff%`

1437 **Figure 2-36 Screenshot of PI System Explorer Displaying the TwinCAT Version Mismatch Event Frame**
1438 **Template**

1439

1440

1441   4. Click the **Check In** button on the top menu to save all changes to the database.

1442   5. In the navigation tree in the **Library** panel, select **Templates > Element Templates >**
1443   **PLCTemplate**.

1444   6. Open the **Analysis Templates** tab in the **PLCTemplate** panel and click **Create a new analysis**
1445   **template**.

1446   7. Enter the following configuration as shown in Figure 2-37:

1447   a. Name: `Hardware Serial Number Mismatch`

1448   b. Description: `The PLC hardware serial number does not match the`
1449   `expected serial number.`

1450   c. Analysis Type: `Event Frame Generation`

1451   d. Enable analyses when created from template: Checked

1452   e. Generation Mode: `Explicit Trigger`

1453   f. Event Frame Template: `Hardware Serial Number Mismatch`

1454   8. In the **Expression** field for "StartTrigger1", enter the expression:

1455   `'HardwareSerialNumber'<>'HardwareSerialNumber-Expected' and NOT`
1456   `BadVal('HardwareSerialNumber');`

1457   9. Click **Add**… drop-down menu and select End Trigger, and enter the expression:

1458   `'HardwareSerialNumber'='HardwareSerialNumber-Expected';`

1459   10. Select the "Event-Triggered" option for the **Scheduling** type and "Any Input" for the **Trigger On**
1460   drop-down menu.

1461 **Figure 2-37 Screenshot of PI System Explorer Displaying the Hardware Serial Number Mismatch**
1462 **Analysis Template in the PLC Element Template**

1463

1464

1465   11. To create a new analysis template for TwinCAT firmware version mismatch, click **Create a new**
1466   **analysis template**.

1467   12. Enter the following configuration as shown in Figure 2-38:

1468   a. Name: `TwinCAT Firmware Version Mismatch`

1469   b. Description: `The TwinCAT version installed in the PLC does not`
1470   `match the expected version.`

1471   c. Analysis Type: `Event Frame Generation`

1472   d. Enable analyses when created from template: Checked

1473   e. Generation Mode: `Explicit Trigger`

1474   f.   Event Frame Template: `Hardware Serial Number Mismatch`

1475   13. In the **Expression** field for "StartTrigger1", enter the expression:

1476   `not Compare('TwinCATVersion','TwinCATVersion-Expected') and NOT`
1477   `BadVal('TwinCATVersion');`

1478   14. Click the **Add…** drop-down menu and select **End Trigger**, and enter the expression:

1479   `Compare('TwinCATVersion','TwinCATVersion-Expected');`

1480   15. Select the "Event-Triggered" option for the **Scheduling** type and "Any Input" from the **Trigger**
1481   **On** drop-down menu.

1482   **Figure 2-38 Screenshot of PI System Explorer Displaying the TwinCAT Firmware Version Mismatch**
1483   **Analysis Template in the PLC Element Template**

1484

1485

1486   16. On the top menu bar click **Check In** , verify the changes in the dialog box and click the **Check In**
1487   button.

1488   17. On the left navigation panel, select **Elements**.

1489   18. In the navigation tree in the **Elements** panel, select **CRS-Connector > Workcell 1 > PLC.**

1490   19. Open the **Attributes** tab in the PLC panel.

1491   20. Select the attribute **HardwareSerialNumber-Expected** and enter the expected hardware serial
1492   number (e.g., 5870) in the **Value** textbox.

1493   21. Select the attribute **TwinCATVersion-Expected** and enter the expected hardware serial number
1494   (e.g., 3.1.4022) in the **Value** textbox.

1495   22. On the top menu bar and click **Check In**, verify the changes in the dialog box, and click **Check In**.

1496   Event frames will now be generated in the DMZ Historian if the PLC reports a hardware serial number
1497   that does not match the expected value or if the TwinCAT firmware version number does not match the
1498   expected value.

2.7 Security Onion

1500   Security Onion is a Linux-based, open source security playbook. It includes numerous security tools for
1501   intrusion detection, log management, incident response, and file integrity monitoring. For this project,
1502   the tool Wazuh was used in Builds 2 and 4 for file integrity checking. Wazuh works at the host-level to
1503   detect unusual and unauthorized activity and changes to file and software configurations. Security
1504   Onion and Wazuh use Elastic Stack components, Elasticsearch, Filebeat, and Kibana to store, search, and
1505   display alert data.

1506   Note: Wazuh is a fork of the open source project OSSEC, a host-based intrusion detection system. In
1507   some places in Wazuh and this document, the term OSSEC will be used in place of Wazuh.

2.7.1 Host and Network Configuration

1509   Wazuh is an agent-based software. For this project, an existing Security Onion server was used, and the
1510   Wazuh agent was installed on multiple endpoints in both the PCS and CRS environments. The tables
1511   below list the network configuration for the Security Onion server (Table 2-13) and the hosts (Table 2-14
1512   and Table 2-15) with the installed agent.

1513   **Table 2-13 Security Onion Domain Hosts Deployment**

Name	System	OS	CPU	Memory	Storage	Network
Security On-ion Server	Hyper-V VM	Ubuntu 16.04 LTS	4	16GB	450GB	Testbed LAN 10.100.0.26
Nessus VM	Hyper-V VM	Windows 2012R2	2	6GB	65GB	Testbed LAN 10.100.0.25
Dispel VDI	Hyper-V VM	Windows 2016	2	8GB	126GB	DMZ LAN 10.100.1.61
DMZ Histo-rian	Hyper-V VM	Windows 2016	4	8GB	80GB/171GB	DMZ LAN 10.100.1.4

1514

1515 **Table 2-14 Security Onion PCS Hosts Deployment**

Name	System	OS	CPU	Memory	Storage	Network
PCS Engineering Workstation	HP Z230 Tower PC	Windows 7	4	16GB	465GB	PCS LAN 3 172.16.3.10
PCS HMI Host	Supermicro Z97X-Ud5H	Windows 7	4	8GB	600GB	PCS LAN 1 172.16.1.4

1516

1517 **Table 2-15 Security Onion CRS Hosts Deployment**

Name	System	OS	CPU	Memory	Storage	Network
CRS Engineering Workstation	Dell Precision T5610	Windows 10	8	16GB	465GB	CRS Supervisory 192.168.0.20

1518

2.7.2   Installation

1520 Security Onion Server version 3.9 and Wazuh Agent version 3.9 were used.

1521 Installation of Wazuh involves setting up the central server and installing agents on hosts that needed to
1522 be monitored.

1523 Security Onion server contains the Wazuh manager and API components as well as the Elastic Stack. The
1524 Wazuh manager is responsible for collecting and analyzing data from deployed agents. The Elastic Stack
1525 is used for reading, parsing, indexing, and storing alert data generated by the Wazuh manager.

1526 The Wazuh agent, which runs on the monitored host, is responsible for collecting system log and
1527 configuration data and detecting intrusions and anomalies. The collected data is then forwarded to the
1528 Wazuh manager for further analysis.

1529 The Security Onion server was already a part of the lab infrastructure prior to this effort. For the server
1530 component installation process, please follow the guidance from the Security Onion Installation Guide
1531 for version 3.9 available at https://documentation.wazuh.com/3.9/installation-guide/index.html.

1532 For information on adding agents to the server, please follow the guidance from the Security Onion
1533 Installation Guide for version 3.9 available at https://documentation.wazuh.com/3.9/user-
1534 manual/registering/index.html.

2.7.3   Configuration

1536   1.   Configure Additional Directories or Files for Wazuh Agent File Integrity Monitoring:

1537   a.   Files and directories to be monitored are specified in the ossec.conf file on each host.

| 1538 | | i. | To view or edit this file, click the View tab in the Wazuh Configuration Manager |
| 1539 | | | on the host machine and select View Config as shown in Figure 2-39. |

1540 **Figure 2-39 Wazuh Agent Manager**

1541

1542	b.	Selecting View Config opens the ossec.conf file in Notepad. Alternatively, the file can be
1543		opened in Notepad from its location in the "C:\Program Files (x86)\ossec-agent" direc-
1544		tory on the host machine, as shown in Figure 2-40.

1545 **Figure 2-40 ossec.conf File**

```xml
<!-- Directories added for NCCOE Project -->
<directories check_all="yes" whodata="yes">C:\testscenarios</directories>
<directories check_all="yes" whodata="yes">C:\EngWorkstation_Share</directories>
<directories check_all="yes" whodata="yes">C:\Program Files (x86)\ControlFLASH</directories>
<directories check_all="yes" whodata="yes">C:\Users\Administrator\Documents</directories>
<directories check_all="yes" whodata="yes">C:\Users\Administrator\Downloads</directories>

<ignore>%PROGRAMDATA%\Microsoft\Windows\Start Menu\Programs\Startup\desktop.ini</ignore>

<ignore type="sregex">.log$|.htm$|.jpg$|.png$|.chm$|.pnf$|.evtx$</ignore>
```

1546

| 1547 | c. | To add files or directories to the default configuration, copy and modify an existing line |
| 1548 | | in the ossec.conf file to ensure the proper XML syntax is used. |

1549   d. Once the changes are made, save the ossec.conf file and restart the Wazuh Agent by
1550   opening the Configuration Manager, selecting "Manage", and "Restart" as shown in Fig-
1551   ure 2-41.

1552   **Figure 2-41 Wazuh Agent Manager User Interface**

1553

1554   e. Changes to the files or directories specified in the ossec.conf file will be detected and
1555   sent to the Wazuh Manager. Figure 2-42 shows the log received after a file change was
1556   detected.

1557   **Figure 2-42 Log Received After a File Change Was Detected**

1558

2.8 TDi ConsoleWorks

The TDi ConsoleWorks implementation in Builds 1 and 3 consists of a single VM hosted on VMWare ESXi to meet the user authentication and authorization capabilities. ConsoleWorks provides a secure web interface through which authenticated and authorized users receive access to graphical and shell interfaces on configured ICS components.

2.8.1 Host and Network Configuration

ConsoleWorks resides on a VM that was reconfigured for supporting Builds 1 and 3 as described in Table 2-16 and Table 2-17 respectively.

Table 2-16 ConsoleWorks Build 1 Deployment

Name	System	OS	CPU	Memory	Storage	Network
ConsoleWorks	VMWare VM	CentOS 7	8x vCPU	8GB	500 GB 750 GB	Testbed LAN 10.100.0.53

Table 2-17 ConsoleWorks Build 3 Deployment

Name	System	OS	CPU	Memory	Storage	Network
ConsoleWorks	VMWare VM	CentOS 7	8x vCPU	8GB	500 GB 750 GB	CRS 192.168.0.65

2.8.2 Installation

ConsoleWorks version 5.3-1u3 is installed on a CentOS 7 operating system using the following procedures. Product installation guides and documentation are available at https://support.tditechnologies.com/product-documentation. Follow these steps for installation:

1. Harden and configure the Operating System:

   a. Log in to the system with privileged access and set the Static IP Address information by editing */etc/sysconfig/network-scripts/ifcfg-eth0* using the following settings:

      i. For Build 1 use the following network configuration:

         1) IP Address: **10.100.0.53**

         2) Subnet Mask: **255.255.255.0**

         3) Gateway: **10.100.0.1**

         4) DNS: **10.100.0.17**

      ii. For Build 3 use the following network configuration:

         1) IP Address: **192.168.0.65**

1585		2) Subnet Mask: **255.255.255.0**
1586		3) Gateway: **192.168.0.2**
1587		4) DNS: **10.100.0.17**
1588	iii.	Restart the network service as follows:

```
# systemctl restart network
```

1590   b. Set the NTP Configuration as follows:

1591   i. In */etc/ntp.conf,* add as the first server entry:

```
server 10.100.0.15
```

1593   c. Apply the following Department of Defense (DOD) Security Technology Implementation
1594   Guide (STIG) settings:

1595   i. Ensure ypserv is not installed using the following command:

```
# yum remove ypserv
```

1597   ii. Ensure Trivial File Transfer Protocol (TFTP) is not installed using the following
1598   command:

```
# yum remove tftp-server
```

1600   iii. Ensure RSH-SERVER is not installed using the following command:

```
# yum remove rsh-server
```

1602   iv. Ensure File Transfer Protocol (FTP) is not installed using the following command:

```
# yum remove vsftpd
```

1604   v. Ensure TELNET-SERVER is not installed using the following command:

```
# yum remove telnet-server
```

1606   vi. Configure SSH to use SSHv2 only.

1607   1) To disable SSHv1, ensure only Protocol 2 is allowed in the
1608   /etc/ssh/sshd_config.

```
Protocol 2
PermitRootLogin no
Ciphers aes128-ctr, aes192-ctr, aes256-ctr, aes128-
cbc
MACs hmac-sha2
```

1614   vii. Disallow authentication using an empty password as follows:

1615   1) Add **PermitEmptyPasswords no** to /etc/ssh/sshd_config file.

1616   2) Remove any instances of the **nullok** option in /etc/pam.d/system-auth and
1617   /etc/pam.d/password-auth files.

1618   viii.   Enable FIPS Mode as follows:

1619   1) FIPS mode can be enabled by running the command:

```
# yum install dracut
# dracut -f
```

1622   2) When step 1) is complete, add **fips=1** to the /etc/default/grub file and run
1623   the command:

```
# grub2-mkconfig -o /boot/efi/EFI/redhat/grub.cfg
```

1625   3) When step 2) completes, reboot the server with this command:

```
# reboot
```

1627   ix.   Enable server auditing

1628   1) Ensure events on the server are being recorded for investigation in the
1629   event of an outage or attack. This can be enabled by running the command:

```
# systemctl start auditd.service.
```

1631   x.   Configure system to only install approved digitally signed packages:

1632   1) Configure yum to verify the Certificate Authority is from an approved
1633   organization. To enable this, ensure that **gpgcheck=1** is in the
1634   /etc/yum.conf file.

1635   xi.   Enable the firewall:

1636   1) To enable the firewall, run the following commands:

```
# yum install firewalld and
```

```
# systemctl start firewalld.
```

1639   2) Check Firewall Zone and confirm only SSH and HTTPS is allowed. Note: the
1640   default zone is Public and SSH is already permitted. For the
1641   implementation, we checked the configuration using the following
1642   command:

```
# firewall-cmd --list-all
```

1644   3) Add the HTTPS configuration to the firewall using the following command:

```
# firewall-cmd --zone=public --permanent --add-
service=https
```

1647   xii.   Enable SELinux and set to "targeted":

1648   1) Add SELINUX=enforcing and SELINUXTYPE=targeted in the

1649   /etc/selinux/config file and then reboot the server with this command:

1650   `# reboot`

1651   xiii.   Enable Antivirus as follows:

1652   1) ClamAV is used for the lab implementation using the following commands

1653   adapted from information found on

1654   https://www.clamav.net/documents/clam-antivirus-user-manual:

1655   `# yum install -y epel-release`

1656   `# yum -y install clamav-server clamav-data`

1657   `clamav-update clamav-filesystem clamav clamav-`

1658   `scanner-systemd clamav-devel clamav-lib clamav-`

1659   `server-systemd`

1660   2) Update SELinux policy to allow ClamAV to function

1661   **# setsebool -P antivirus_can_scan_system 1**

1662   3) Make a backup copy of the scan.conf file and update to remove the

1663   Example string from the file using these commands:

1664   **# cp /etc/clamd.d/scan.conf /etc/clamd.d/scan.conf.bk**

1665   **# sed -i '/^Example/d' /etc/clamd.d/scan.conf**

1666   4) Uncomment the following line from /etc/clamd.d/scan.conf:

1667   **LocalSocket /var/run/clamd.scan/clamd.sock**

1668   5) Configure freshclam to automatically download updated virus definitions

1669   using these commands:

1670   **# cp /etc/freshclam.conf /etc/freshclam.conf.bak**

1671   **# sed -i -e "s/^Example/#Example/" /etc/freshclam.conf**

1672   6) Manually run freshclam to confirm the settings as follows:

1673   **# freshclam**

1674   7) Start and enable the clamd service with these commands:

1675   **# systemctl start clamd@scan**

1676   **# systemctl enable clamd@scan**

1677   8) Ensure log directory is available with this command:

1678   **# mkdir /var/log/clamav**

9) Create the daily scan script to scan directories of interest. Note: for the lab implementation only the /home volume was selected for scanning.

       # vi /etc/cron.daily/clamav_scan.sh

       File Contents

```
#!/bin/bash
SCAN_DIR="/home"
LOG_FILE="/var/log/clamav/dailyscan.log"
/usr/bin/clamscan -ri $SCAN_DIR >> $LOG_FILE
```

10) Set the file to have execute privilege with this command:

       # chmod +x /etc/cron.daily/clamav_scan.sh

2. Download and Install the ConsoleWorks packages

    a. Login to TDi Technology Support Portal (https://support.tditechnologies.com/get_consoleworks) to download the ConsoleWorks for Linux 5.3-1u3 installation package. Credentials will be provided by TDi.

    b. After downloading the ConsoleWorks installation package, copy it to the ConsoleWorks VM using a Secure Copy (scp) utility.

    c. Follow the procedures from TDi ConsolWorks New Installation and Upgrade Guide for Linux Chapter 3: Automated New Installation of ConsoleWorks

        i. During installation, create a New Invocation named "NCCOE".

        ii. Create a new certificate.

        iii. Set the system to automatically start the ConsoleWorks Invocation.

    d. Login to the platform and initiate the offline registration process (Figure 2-43).

    e. Once the license file is obtained, complete the registration process (Figure 2-44).

1704 **Figure 2-43 ConsoleWorks Registration Screen**

1705

1706 **Figure 2-44 ConsoleWorks Offline Registration Process**

1707

1708   f.   This completes the default installation and establishes a basic ConsoleWorks server con-
1709   figuration. For the lab implementation, ConsoleWorks support provided two additional
1710   add-on packages (XML) files to setup the environment: ONBOARDING_1-DASH-
1711   BOARDS_NCCoE.zip providing preconfigured dashboards for accelerating configurations;
1712   and NCCOE_ACRs_20210122_083645.zip providing the access control rules, tags, and

1713   automation scripts used for the dashboards. These packages are scheduled for inclusion
1714   in future releases or can be requested from ConsoleWorks.

1715   i.   Prior to installing these packages, a backup of the configuration should be made
1716   (Figure 2-45) by accessing **Admin > Database Management > Backups** and click-
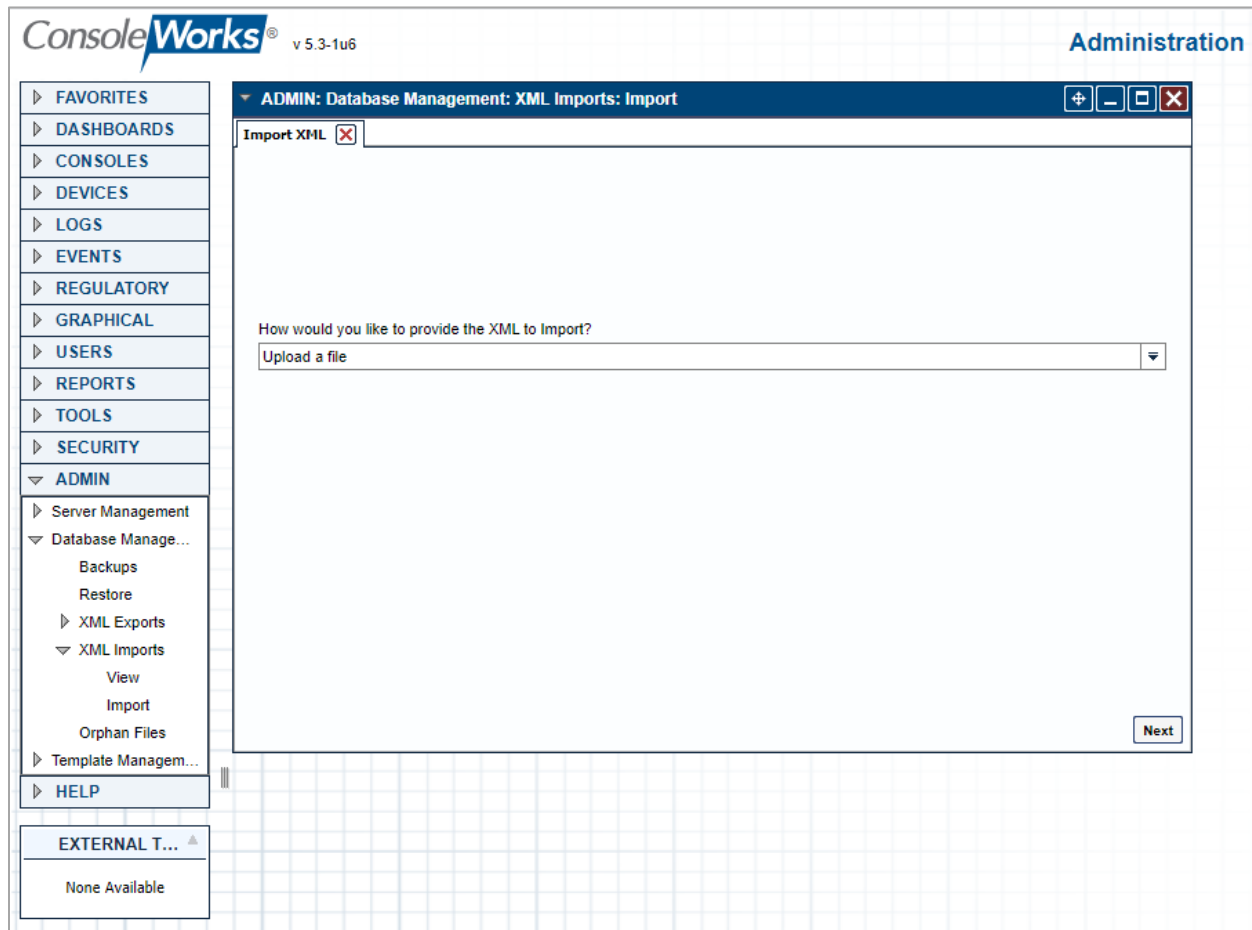1717   ing **Create Backup**.

1718   **Figure 2-45 ConsoleWorks System Backups**

1719

1720   ii. Perform the XML Imports (Figure 2-46) by accessing **Admin > Database Manage-**
1721   **ment > XML Imports** following these steps:

1722   1) Import the *Dashboard Add-On XML* file.

1723   2) Import the *Supporting Configuration Add-On* XML file.

1724   **Figure 2-46 ConsoleWorks Importing System Configurations and Components**

1725

2.8.3   Configuration

1727   The ConsoleWorks implementation required the following changes to the lab Cisco VPN appliance to
1728   allow remote users to access the ConsoleWorks system:

1729   1. Login to the Cisco Firepower Appliance.

1730   2. Create the Following Destination Network Objects:

1731   a. For Build 1:

1732   i.   Name: ConsoleWorks

1733   ii. IP Address: 10.100.0.52

1734   b. For Build 3:

1735   i.   Name: CRS-NAT-IP

1736   ii. IP Address: 10.100.0.20

1737   3. Create the Following VPN-Rule:

1738   a. For Build 1:

1739   i.   Action: Allow

1740   ii. Source Networks: VPN-Pool

1741   iii. Destination Networks: ConsoleWorks

1742   iv. Destination Ports: TCP (6): 5176; HTTPS

1743   b. For Build 3:

1744   i.   Action: Allow

1745   ii. Source Networks: VPN-Pool

1746   iii. Destination Networks: CRS-NAT-IP

1747   iv. Destination Ports: TCP (6): 5176; HTTPS

1748 ConsoleWorks is then configured as follows. For configuration procedures, please see the ConsoleWorks
1749 documentation available at https://support.tditechnologies.com/product-documentation.

1750   1. Configure ConsoleWorks Password Rules (Figure 2-47):

1751 **Figure 2-47 ConsoleWorks Password Settings**

1752
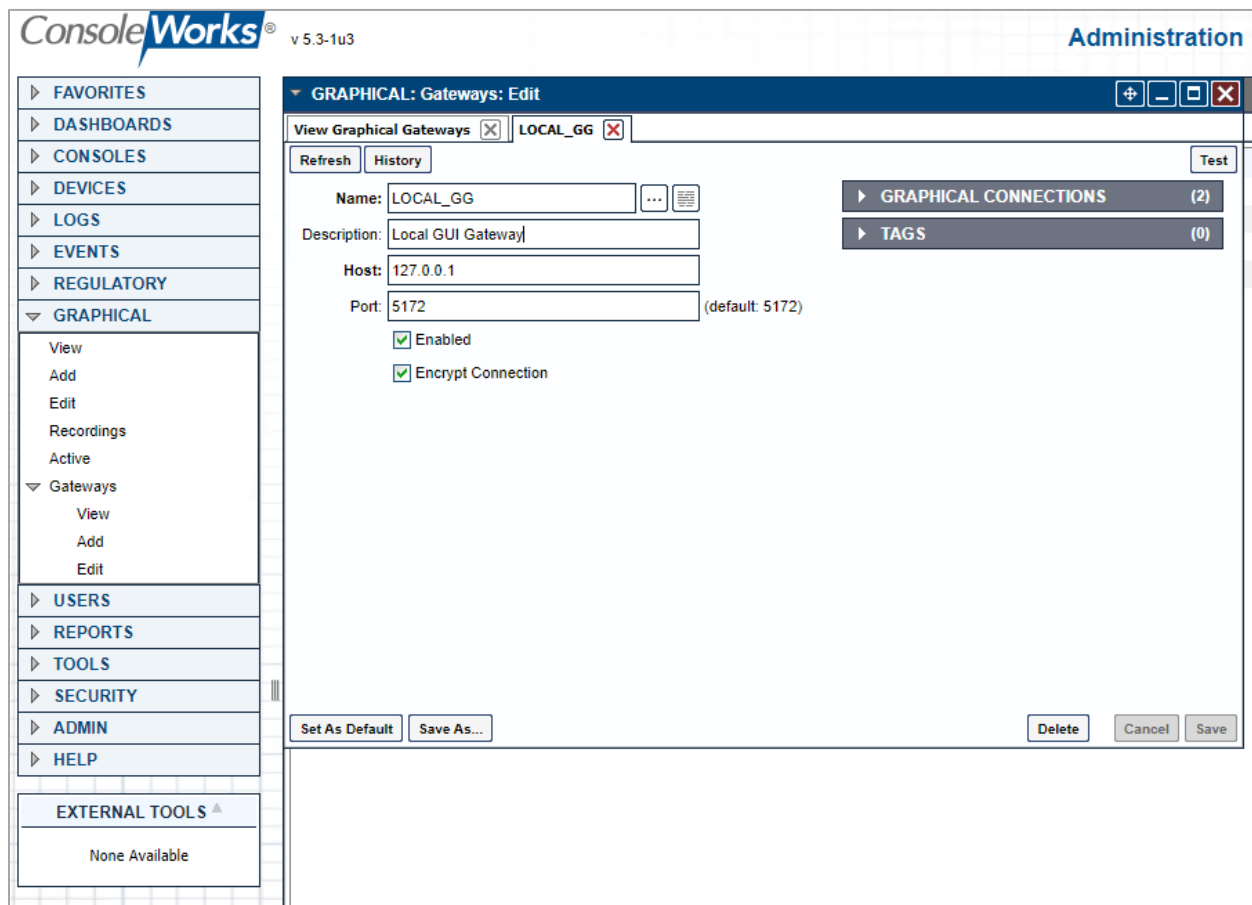
1753   2. Add user accounts:

1754   a. **NCCOE_ADMIN**

1755   b. **NCCOE_USER**

1756   3. Configure the Graphical Gateway to allow users to use RDP within ConsoleWorks following
1757   these steps (Figure 2-48):

1758   a. Name: **LOCAL_GG**

1759   b. Description: **Local GUI Gateway**

1760   c. Host: **127.0.0.1**

1761   d. Port: **5172**

1762   e. Enabled: **Selected**

1763   f. Encrypt Connection: **Selected**

1764   **Figure 2-48 ConsoleWorks Add the Local Graphical Gateway for RDP Access**

1765

1766   4. Configure Device Types to organize the registered devices within the system as follows:

1767   a. Enter the information for the supported device types as shown in the example device
1768   type (Figure 2-49) for each type listed in Table 2-18 (and shown in Figure 2-50).

1769   **Table 2-18 ConsoleWorks Device Type List**

Name	Description	Parent Device Type	Order
NETWORKING	Devices supporting networked communications		1
IT_FWROUTER	Network Router/Firewall for supporting IT Communications	NETWORKING	1
IT_SWITCH	Network switch supporting IT communications	NETWORKING	1
OT_FWROUTER	ICS Firewall/Router for ICS Network Separation	NETWORKING	1
OT_SWITCH	ICS Switch for supporting OT Subnets	NETWORKING	1
SERVERS	Devices for providing one or more IT/OT Services		1
IT_SERVERS	Servers providing IT Services	SERVERS	1
OT_SERVERS	Servers providing OT Services	SERVERS	1
WORKSTATIONS	Computers used to support IT/OT Operations		1
HMI	Specialized workstation supporting human-machine interfaces	WORKSTATIONS	1
IT_WORKSTATIONS	Computers used by users to support IT Operations	WORKSTATIONS	1
OT_WORKSTATIONS	Computers used by users to support OT Operations	WORKSTATIONS	1

1770   **Figure 2-49 ConsoleWorks Example Device Type Definition**

1771

1772   **Figure 2-50 ConsoleWorks List of Device Types**

1773

1774   5. Configure Devices for each system within the testbed that is accessible from ConsoleWorks.

1775　　**Figure 2-51 ConsoleWorks Example Device Definition**

1776

1777　　　　a. For Build 1 (PCS), enter the information for the devices as shown in the example device
1778　　　　　(Figure 2-51) for each device listed in Table 2-19 (Figure 2-52).

1779　　**Table 2-19 ConsoleWorks PCS (Build 1) Devices**

Name	Description	Device Type
DMZ_HISTORIAN	Historian in DMZ Subnet	IT_SERVER
PCS_HISTORIAN	Local Historian in PCS Subnet	OT_SERVER
PCS_HMI	PCS HMI Workstation	HMI
PCS_ROUTER	PCS Boundary Firewall/Router	OT_FWROUTER
PCS_SWITCH_VLAN1	PCS VLAN 1 OT Switch	OT_SWITCH
PCS_SWITCH_VLAN2	PCS VLAN 2 OT Switch	OT_SWITCH
PCS_WORKSTATION	PCS Engineering Workstation	OT_WORKSTATIONS

1780   **Figure 2-52 ConsoleWorks List of PCS (Build 1) Devices**

1781

1782   b. For Build 3 (CRS) , enter the information for the devices as shown in the example device
1783   (Figure 2-51) for each device listed in Table 2-20 (also shown in Figure 2-53).

1784   **Table 2-20 ConsoleWorks CRS (Build 3) Devices**

Name	Description	Device Type
DMZ_HISTORIAN	Historian in DMZ Subnet	IT_SERVER
CRS_HISTORIAN	Local Historian in CRS Subnet	OT_SERVER
CRS_HMI	CRS HMI Workstation	HMI
CRS_ROUTER	CRS Boundary Firewall/Router	OT_FWROUTER
CRS_SWITCH_CONTROL	OT Switch for Control Network	OT_SWITCH
CRS_SWITCH_FIELD	OT Switch for Field Network	OT_SWITCH
CRS_WORKSTATION	CRS Engineering Workstation	OT_WORKSTATIONS
CRS_STATION1	Machining Station #1	OT_WORKSTATIONS
CRS_STATION2	Machining Station #2	OT_WORKSTATIONS
CRS_STATION3	Machining Station #3	OT_WORKSTATIONS
CRS_STATION4	Machining Station #4	OT_WORKSTATIONS

1785 **Figure 2-53 ConsoleWorks List of CRS (Build 3) Devices**

1786 6. Configure Graphical Connections for the PC (RDP) based devices.

1787 **Figure 2-54 ConsoleWorks Example RDP Configuration**

1788   a. For Build 1 (PCS), enter the information for the Graphical Connections as shown in the
1789   example (Figure 2-54) for each graphical connection listed in Table 2-21 (also shown in
1790   Figure 2-55). For each entry, the following are common settings for all graphical connec-
1791   tions:

1792   i. Under Gateway, click Add and select LOCAL_GG.

1793   ii. Single Session Connection: Checked

1794   iii. Allow Join with Active Session: Checked

1795   iv. Under Recordings:

1796   1) Directory: **/opt/ConsoleWorks/NCCOE/graphical**

1797   2) Retain Records: **Checked**

1798   3) Auto-Purge: **0**

1799   4)   Max Size: **0**

1800   5)   End Session when Max Size Reached: **Checked**

1801   6)   Max Time: **0**

1802   v.   Authentication

1803   1) Specify local or domain credentials, which are securely stored by
1804   ConsoleWorks, to allow complex passwords/credentials without having to
1805   share between users.

1806   2) Ignore Certificate Errors: Checked only if self-signed certificates are in use.

1807   vi.   Performance

1808   1)   Display Width: **1900**

1809   2)   Display Height: **1200**

1810   **Table 2-21 ConsoleWorks PCS (Build 1) Graphical Connections**

Name	Device	Type	Host	Port
DMZ_HISTORIAN	DMZ_HISTORIAN	RDP	10.100.1.4	3389
PCS_HISTORIAN	PCS_HISTORIAN	RDP	172.16.2.14	3389
PCS_HMI_RDP	PCS_HMI	RDP	172.16.2.4	3389
PCS_WORKSTATION_RDP	PCS_WORKSTATION	RDP	172.16.3.10	3389

1811   **Figure 2-55 ConsoleWorks List of PCS (Build 1) RDP Connections**
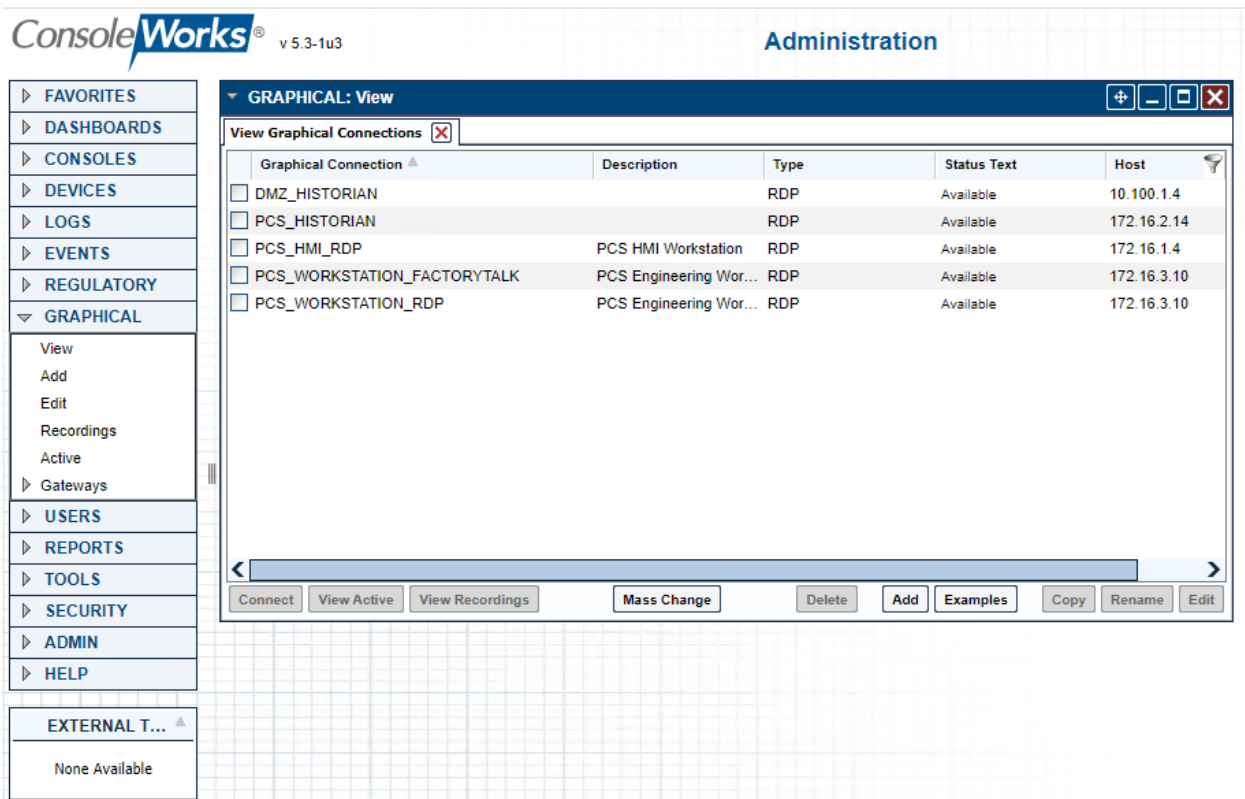

1812   b. For Build 3 (CRS), enter the information for the graphical connections as shown in the
1813   example (Figure 2-54) for each graphical connection listed in Table 2-22 (also shown in
1814   Figure 2-56). For each entry, the following are common settings for all graphical connec-
1815   tions.

1816   i.   Under Gateway, click **Add** and select **LOCAL_GG**.

1817   ii. Under Recordings, use these settings:

1818   1) Directory **/opt/ConsoleWorks/NCCOE/graphical**

1819   2) Retain Records **Checked**

1820   3) Auto-Purge: **0**

1821   4) Max Size: **0**

1822   5) End Session when Max Size Reached: **Checked**

1823   6) Max Time: 0

1824   iii. Authentication:

1825   1) Specify local or domain credentials, which are securely stored by
1826   ConsoleWorks, to allow complex passwords/credentials without having to
1827   share between users.

1828   iv. Performance

1829   1) Display Width: **1900**

1830   2) Display Height: **1200**

1831 **Table 2-22 ConsoleWorks CRS (Build 3) Graphical Connections**

Name	Device	Type	Host	Port
DMZ_HISTORIAN	DMZ_HISTORIAN	RDP	10.100.1.4	3389
CRS_HISTORIAN	CRS_HISTORIAN	RDP	192.168.0.21	3389
CRS_WORKSTATION	CRS_WORKSTATION	RDP	192.168.0.20	3389

1832

1833 **Figure 2-56 ConsoleWorks List of CRS (Build 3) RDP Connections**

1834

1835 7. Configure console connections for non-graphical (e.g., SSH) interfaces to devices (Figure 2-57).

DRAFT

Figure 2-57 ConsoleWorks Example Console (SSH) Connection

1837   **Figure 2-58 ConsoleWorks Example Console (Web Forward) Connection**

1838

1839   a.   For Build 1 (PCS), enter the information for the Console Connections as shown in the ex-
1840   amples (Figure 2-57 and Figure 2-58) for each console connection listed in Table 2-23
1841   (also shown in Figure 2-59). For each entry, the following are common settings for all
1842   console connections.

1843   i.   Under **Connection Details**:

1844   1) Specify the username and password, which are securely stored by Console-
1845   Works, to allow complex passwords/credentials without having to share
1846   between users.

1847   **Table 2-23 ConsoleWorks PCS (Build 1) Console Connections**

Name	Device	Connector	Host	Port
PCS_ROUTER	PCS_ROUTER	SSH with Password	10.100.2.8	22
PCS_VLAN1	PCS_SWITCH_VLAN1	SSH with Password	172.16.1.3	22

Name	Device	Connector	Host	Port
PCS_VLAN2	PCS_SWITCH_VLAN2	SSH with Password	172.16.2.2	22

1848

1849 **Figure 2-59 ConsoleWorks List of PCS (Build 1) Console Connections**

1850
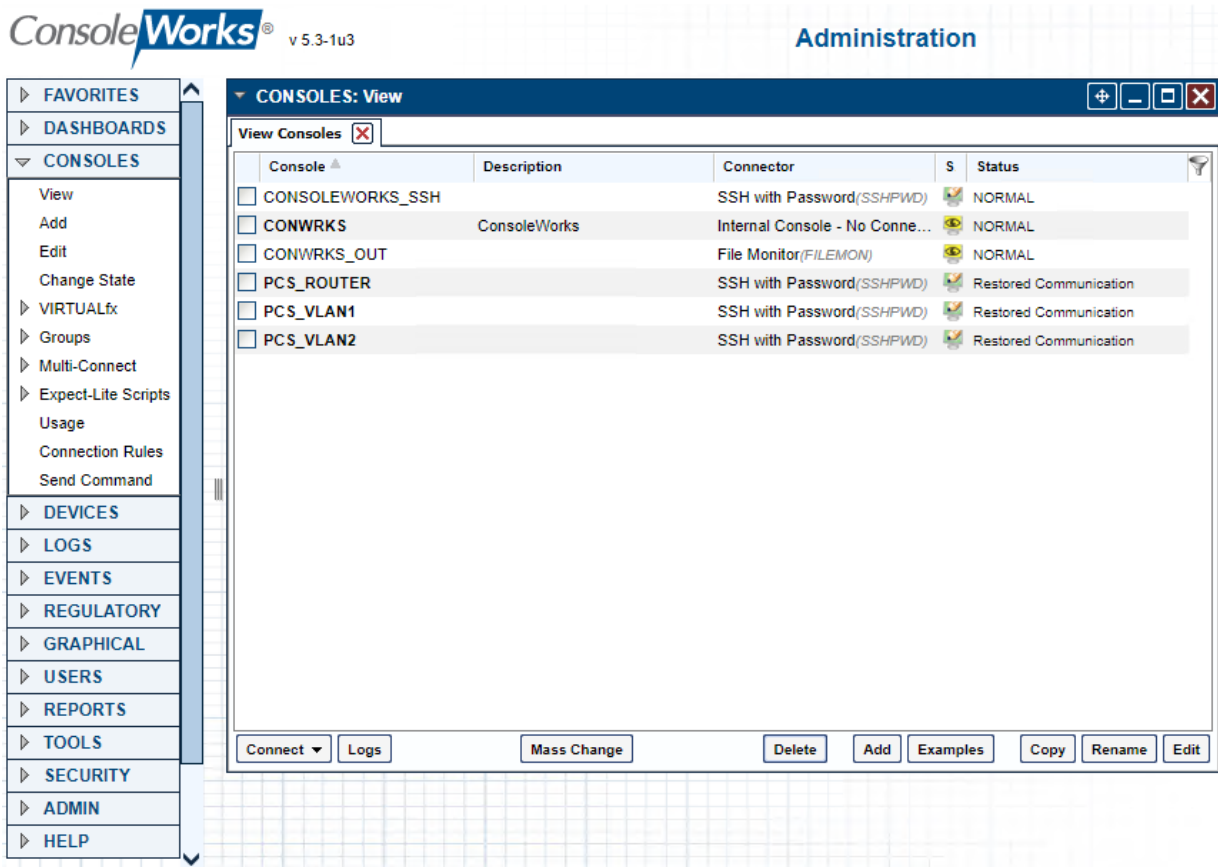
1851   b. For Build 3 (CRS), enter the information for the console connections as shown in the ex-
1852   ample (Figure 2-57 and Figure 2-58) for each console connection listed in Table 2-24
1853   (Figure 2-60). For each entry, the following are common settings for all console connec-
1854   tions.

1855   i. Under **Connection Details**

1856   1) Specify the username and password, which are securely stored by Console-
1857   Works, to allow complex passwords/credentials without having to share
1858   between users.

1859 **Table 2-24 ConsoleWorks CRS (Build 3) Console Connections**

Name	Device	Connector	Host	Port
CRS_CONTROL_LAN	CRS_SWITCH_CONTROL	Web Forward	192.168.0.239	80
CRS_FIELD_LAN	CRS_SWITCH_FIELD	SSH with Password	192.168.1.10	22

Name	Device	Connector	Host	Port
CRS_ROUTER	CRS_ROUTER	SSH with Password	192.168.0.2	22
CRS_STATION1	CRS_STATION1	Web Forward	192.168.1.101	80
CRS_STATION2	CRS_STATION2	Web Forward	192.168.1.102	80
CRS_STATION3	CRS_STATION3	Web Forward	192.168.1.103	80
CRS_STATION4	CRS_STATION4	Web Forward	192.168.1.104	80
HMI	CRS_HMI	Web Forward	192.168.0.98	80

1860

1861   **Figure 2-60 ConsoleWorks List of CRS (Build 3) Console Connections**

1862

1863   8.   Configure tags to support profiles and access controls.

DRAFT

1864   **Figure 2-61 ConsoleWorks List of Tags for PCS (Build 1)**

1865　**Figure 2-62 ConsoleWorks Example Tag Definition Screen**

1866

1867　　a.　For Build 1 (PCS) the following tags were created as shown in Figure 2-61. Figure 2-62 shows an
1868　　　　example of a single tag.

1869　　　　　　　i.　Name: **PCS_GENERAL**

1870　　　　　　　　　1) Under **Dashboards**, click **Add** and select **Devices**.

1871　　　　　　　　　2) Under **Custom UI Classes** click **Add** and select:

1872　　　　　　　　　　　a) DEVICE_LISTGRID

1873　　　　　　　　　　　b) LISTGRID

1874　　　　　　　　　3) Under **Devices**, click **Add** and select:

1875　　　　　　　　　　　a) DMZ_HISTORIAN

1876　　　　　　　　　　　b) PCS_HISTORIAN

1877　　　　　　　　　　　c) PCS_HMI

1878	i. PCS_WORKSTATION
1879	4) Under **Graphical Connections**, click **Add** and select:
1880	a) DMZ_HISTORIAN
1881	b) PCS_HISTORIAN
1882	c) PCS_HMI_RDP
1883	d) PCS_WORKSTATION_RDP
1884	ii. Name: **PCS_ADMIN:**
1885	1) Under **Dashboards** click **Add** and select **Devices**
1886	2) Under **Custom UI Classes** click **Add** and select:
1887	a) DEVICE_LISTGRID
1888	b) LISTGRID
1889	3) Under **Consoles**, click **Add** and select:
1890	a) PCS_ROUTER
1891	b) PCS_SWITCH_VLAN1
1892	c) PCS_SWITCH_VLAN2
1893	4) Under Devices, click Add and select:
1894	a) PCS_ROUTER
1895	b) PCS_SWITCH_VLAN1
1896	c) PCS_SWITCH_VLAN2
1897	b. For Build 3 (CRS) Create the following:
1898	i. Name: **NCCOE_CRS**
1899	1) Under **Dashboards**, click **Add** and select **Devices**.
1900	2) Under **Custom UI Classes**, click **Add** and select:
1901	a) DEVICE_LISTGRID
1902	b) LISTGRID
1903	3) Under Consoles, click Add and select:
1904	a) CRS_STATION1
1905	b) CRS_STATION2
1906	c) CRS_STATION3

1907   d) CRS_STATION4

1908   e) HMI

1909   4) Under **Devices**, click **Add** and select:

1910   a) CRS_HMI

1911   b) CRS_STATION1

1912   c) CRS_STATION2

1913   d) CRS_STATION3

1914   e) CRS_STATION4

1915   f) CRS_WORKSTATION

1916   5) Under **Graphical Connections**, click **Add** and select:

1917   a) CRS_WORKSTATION

1918   ii.   Name: **NCCOE_ADMIN**

1919   1) Under Dashboards click Add and select Devices

1920   2) Under Custom UI Classes click Add and select:

1921   a) DEVICE_LISTGRID

1922   b) LISTGRID

1923   3) Under **Consoles** click **Add** and select:

1924   a) CRS_CONTROL_LAN

1925   b) CRS_FIELD_LAN

1926   c) CRS_ROUTER

1927   4) Under **Devices** click **Add** and select:

1928   a) CRS_SWITCH_CONTROL

1929   b) CRS_SWITCH_FIELD

1930   c) CRS_ROUTER

1931   9.   Configure profiles to provide user accounts with granular access controls to available resources
1932   (Figure 2-63).

1933   **Figure 2-63 ConsoleWorks Example Profile**

1934

1935   a. For Build 1 (PCS) the following profiles were created:

1936   i. **PCS_GENERAL**

1937   1) Under Users click Add and select

1938   a) NCCOE_USER

1939   2) Under Tags click Add and select

1940   a) PCS_GENERAL

1941   b) TBA_DASHBOARD_VIEW

1942   c) TBA_DEVICE_CONNECT

1943   d) TBA_SUBSET

1944   ii. **PCS_ADMIN**

1945   1) Under **Users**, click **Add** and select:

1946   a) NCCOE_ADMIN

1947   2) Under **Tags**, click **Add** and select:

1948   a) PCS_ADMIN

1949   b) TBA_DASHBOARD_VIEW

1950   c) TBA_DEVICE_CONNECT

1951   d) TBA_SUBSET

1952   e) CONSOLE_CONTROL_ACCESS

1953   f) CONSOLE_VIEW_ACCESS

1954   b.   For Build 3 (CRS) create the following:

1955   i.   **NCCOE_CRS** profile for the NCCOE_USER with access to Tags:

1956   1) Under **Users**, click **Add** and select:

1957   a) NCCOE_USER

1958   2) Under **Tags** click **Add** and select the following:

1959   a) NCCOE_CRS

1960   b) TBA_DASHBOARD_VIEW

1961   c) TBA_DEVICE_CONNECT

1962   d) TBA_SUBSET

1963   e) CONSOLE_CONTROL_ACCESS

1964   f) CONSOLE_VIEW_ACCESS

1965   ii.   **NCCOE_ADMIN** profile for the NCCOE_USER with access to Tags:

1966   1) Under Users, click Add and select:

1967   a) NCCOE_ADMIN

1968   2) Under Tags click Add and select the following:

1969   a) NCCOE_ADMIN

1970   b) TBA_DASHBOARD_VIEW

1971   c) TBA_DEVICE_CONNECT

1972   d) TBA_SUBSET

1973   e) CONSOLE_CONTROL_ACCESS

1974   f) CONSOLE_VIEW_ACCESS

1975   2.9   Tenable.OT

1976 The Tenable.OT implementation in Build 1 consists of a single appliance to meet the BAD, hardware
1977 modification, firmware modification, and software modification capabilities. Tenable.OT utilizes a
1978 combination of passive and active sensors to monitor critical networks for anomalies and active
1979 querying to retrieve information about endpoints in the PCS environment.

1980   2.9.1   Host and Network Configuration

1981 Tenable.OT is installed and configured to support the PCS environment in Build 1. The overall build
1982 architecture is described in Figure B-1, and the Tenable.OT specific components are listed in Table 2-25.

1983 **Table 2-25 Tenable.OT Appliance Details.**

Name	System	OS	CPU	Memory	Storage	Network
Tenable.OT	Model: NCA-4010C-IG1	CentOS 7	Intel Xeon D-1577	64 GB	64 Gb 2 TB 2 TB	Testbed LAN 10.100.0.66

1984   2.9.2   Installation

1985 The Tenable.OT (Version 3.8.17) appliance is installed in a rack with network connections for the
1986 Management/Query traffic on Port 1 and SPAN traffic on Port 2 of the appliance. Documentation for
1987 Tenable.OT is available at https://docs.tenable.com/Tenableot.htm.

1988   2.9.3   Configuration

1989 This section outlines the steps taken to configure Tenable.OT to fully integrate and support the PCS
1990 environment. These include setting NTP settings to synchronize the system time with the lab time
1991 source, configuring the scanning options for the PCS environment, and configuring network objects and
1992 policies to enhance alerting for DMZ specific remote connections.

1993   1.   Enable connection through PCS Firewall

1994   a.   Add the following rules (Table 2-26) to the PCS Firewall to allow Tenable.OT to perform
1995   asset discovery and controller scanning.

1996 **Table 2-26 Firewall Rules for Tenable.OT**

Rule Type	Source	Destination	Protocol:Port(s)	Purpose
Allow	10.100.0.66	172.16.0.0/22	ICMP	Asset Discovery
Allow	10.100.0.66	172.16.2.102	TCP:44818,2222	PLC Controller Scans

1997   2.   Set NTP Services as follows:

1998   a. After logging into the appliance, navigate to **Local Settings > Device**.

1999   b. To the right of System Time, click **Edit** to display the time service options (Figure 2-64).

2000   c. Enter the NTP Server information: **10.100.0.15**

2001   d. Click **Save**.

2002   **Figure 2-64 Tenable.OT Local Device Setting for NTP Service**

2003

2004   3. Configure Scanning Options as follows:

2005   a. Set Asset Discovery Scans:

2006   i. Navigate to **Local Settings > Queries > Asset Discovery** (Figure 2-65)

2007   ii. Enable both scan options.

2008   iii. Select **Edit** next to Asset Discovery.

2009   1) Enter the following CIDR for the PCS, DMZ, and Testbed networks:

2010   **a) 172.16.0.0/22**

2011   **b) 10.100.0.0/24**

2012   **c) 10.100.1.0/24**

2013   2) Set the scan properties as follows:

2014   a) Number of Assets to Poll Simultaneously: **10**

2015   **b)** Time Between Discovery Queries: **1 second**

2016   c) Frequency: **Daily**

2017   **d)** Repeats Every: **7 Days**

2018   **e)** Repeats at: **9:00 PM**

2019   3) Click **Save**.

2020 **Figure 2-65 Tenable.OT Asset Discovery Settings**
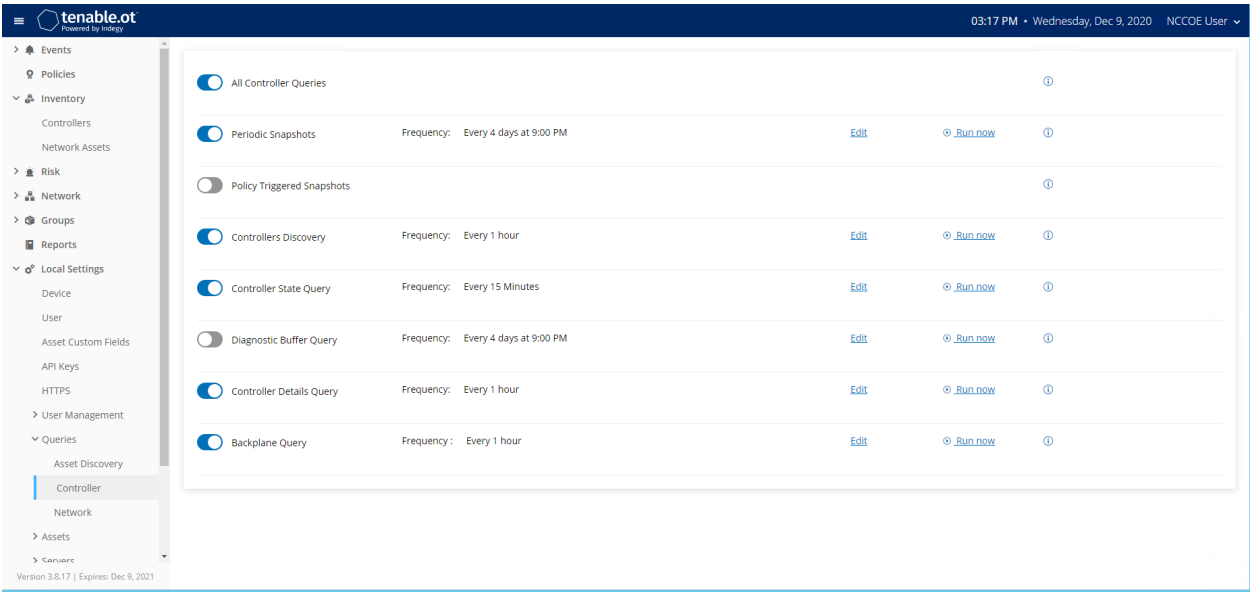

2021

2022   b.   Set Controller Scans as follows:

2023   i.   Navigate to **Local Settings > Queries > Controller** (Figure 2-66)

2024   ii.   Enable the following options:

2025   1) All Controller Queries

2026   2) Periodic Snapshots

2027   3) Controller Discovery

2028   4) Controller Status Query

2029   5) Controller Details Query

2030   6) Backplane Query

2031   **Figure 2-66 Tenable.OT Controller Scans**
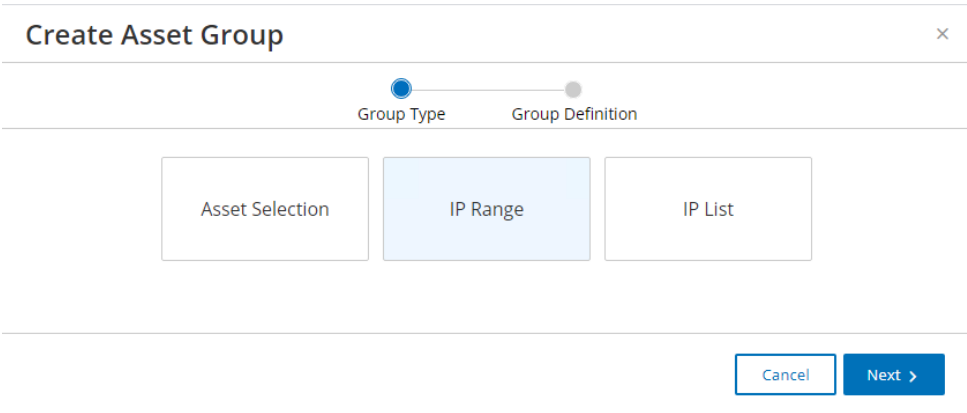

2032

2033   c.   Set Network Scans as follows:

2034   i.   Navigate to Local Settings > Queries > Network (Figure 2-67)

2035   ii.   Enable the following options:

2036   1) All Network Queries

2037   2) DNS Query

2038   3) ARP Query

2039   4) NetBIOS Query

2040   **Figure 2-67 Tenable.OT Network Scan Settings**

2041

2042   4. Create Group Object as follows:

2043   a. Set DMZ Group Object

2044   i. Navigate to Groups > Asset Groups

2045   ii. Click Create Asset Group to initiate the Wizard process.

2046   1) Select **IP Range** for the Asset Group Type (Figure 2-68) and Click **Next**.

2047   2) Enter the asset name in Name, the starting IP address in Start IP, and the
2048   ending IP Address in End IP (Figure 2-69) and Click **Create**.

2049   **Figure 2-68 Tenable.OT Create Asset Group Type**

2050 **Figure 2-69 Tenable.OT Create Asset Group Definition**

2051

2052   5.   Create Policy to Detect External RDP Traffic:

2053   a.   In the left side navigation, click **Policies**.

2054   b.   Click **Create Policy** in the upper right corner of the page (Figure 2-70), then follow these
2055   steps:

2056   i.   For the Event Type (Figure 2-71), select as **a Network Events > RDP Connection**
2057   **(Authenticated)** and click **Next**.

2058   ii.   For the Policy Definition (Figure 2-72), specify the following parameters and click
2059   **Next**:

2060   1) Policy Name: Enter "External RDP Communications"

2061   2) Source Group: Select "In" from the first drop-down, and "DMZ" from the
2062   second drop-down.

2063   3) Destination Group: Select "In" from the first drop-down and select "In Any
2064   Asset" from the second drop-down.

2065   4) Schedule Group: Select "In" from the first drop-down, and "In Any Time"
2066   from the second drop-down.

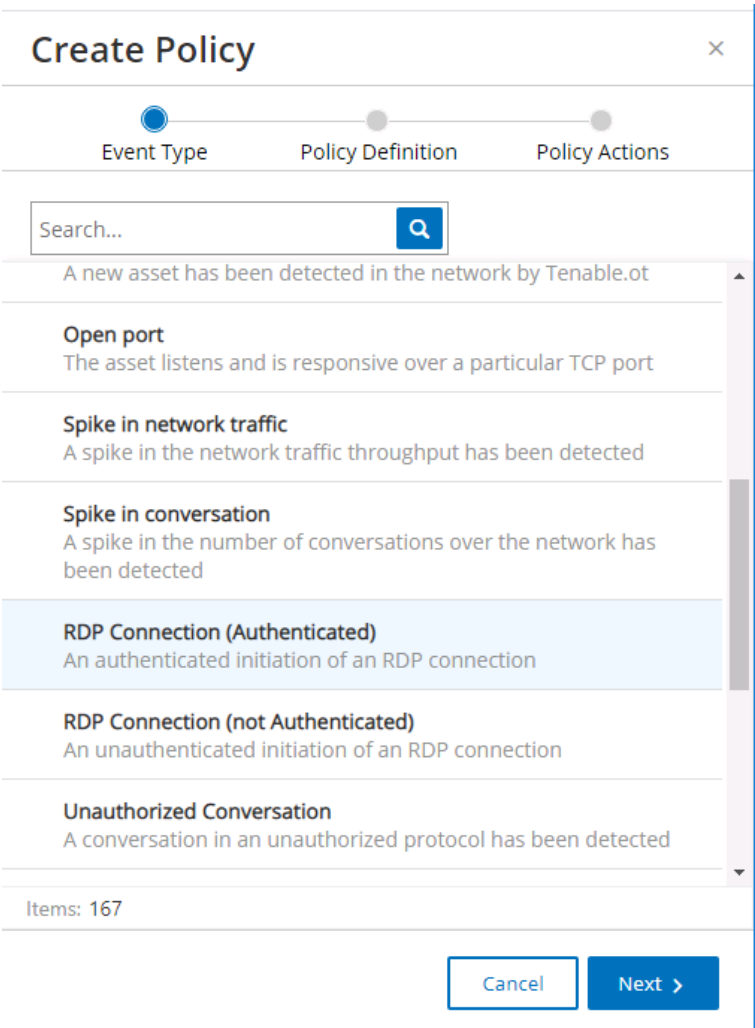2067   iii.   For the Policy Action (Figure 2-73), select **Medium** Sensitivity and click **Create**.

2068 **Figure 2-70 Tenable.OT Policy Settings**

2069

2070 **Figure 2-71 Tenable.OT Create Policy – Event Type Options**

2071   **Figure 2-72 Tenable.OT Create Policy - Definition**

2072   **Figure 2-73 Tenable.OT Create Policy - Actions**

2.10   VMware Carbon Black App Control

2074   VMWare Carbon Black App Control is an endpoint protection tool that provides multiple file integrity
2075   and application features, including application allow/deny listing and file modification or deletion
2076   protection. Carbon Black was used for Builds 1 and 4 as the application allowlisting (AAL) and file
2077   integrity checking tool.

2.10.1   Host and Network Configuration

2079   The following tables (Table 2-27, Table 2-28, and Table 2-29) detail the host and network configuration
2080   of the Carbon Black App Control server for PCS and CRS.

2081   **Table 2-27 Carbon Black App Control Domain Hosts Deployment**

Name	System	OS	CPU	Memory	Storage	Network
Carbon Black Server	VMware ESXi VM	Windows Server 2016 Datacenter	4	8GB	500GB	Testbed LAN 10.100.0.52
Windows Server	Hyper-V VM	Windows Server 2012 R2	2	6GB	65GB	Testbed LAN 10.100.0.25
OSIsoft Pi Server	Hyper-V VM	Windows Server 2016 Standard	4	8GB	80GB/171GB	DMZ 10.100.1.4
Dispel VDI	Hyper-V VM	Windows Server 2016 Datacenter	2	8GB	126GB	N/A

2082   **Table 2-28 Carbon Black App Control PCS Hosts Deployment**

Name	System	OS	CPU	Memory	Storage	Network
PCS HMI Workstation	Supermicro Z97X-Ud5H	Windows 7	4	8GB	233GB	PCS 172.16.1.4
PCS Engineer-ing Work-station	Supermicro Z97X-Ud5H	Windows 7	4	16GB	465GB	PCS 172.16.3.10

2083   **Table 2-29 Carbon Black App Control CRS Hosts Deployment**

Name	System	OS	CPU	Memory	Storage	Network
CRS Engi-neering Workstation	Dell Preci-sion T5610	Windows 10	8	16GB	465GB	CRS Supervi-sory 192.168.0.20
CRS OSIsoft Pi Server	Hyper-V VM	Windows Server 2016 Standard	4	16GB	80GB/171GB	CRS Supervi-sory 192.168.0.21

2084   ## 2.10.2 Installation

2085   Prepare the Carbon Black App Control Server (fka CB_Protection) in accordance with the CB Protection
2086   Operating Environment Requirements v8.1.6 document that is provided for installation. This document,
2087   and all Carbon Black documentation, can be found on the website https://community.carbonblack.com.

2088   1. Install Carbon Black App Control Server (fka CB_Protection) using these steps:

2089   a. Created nccoeCarbon domain user account on LAN AD to be used for installation and
2090   administration of CB App Control Server and add this user to the local administrators'
2091   group on the server.

2092   b. Install SQL Server Express 2017 according to the CB Protection SQL Server Configuration
2093   v8.1.4 document.

2094   c. Install the CB App Control Server according to the CB Protection Server Install Guide
2095   v8.1.6 document.

2.10.3 Configuration

2097 Follow these steps to configure Windows Server 2016:

2098   1. On the Carbon Black App Control Server, configure Windows Server 2016:

2099   a. Based on Carbon Black documentation (Figure 2-74), Windows Server 2016 will need to
2100   have the following features for the Internet Information Services (IIS) role enabled for
2101   Carbon Black to work (Figure 2-75).

2102   **Figure 2-74 Excerpt from Carbon Black Documentation on Support Server Requirements**

2103 **Figure 2-75 IIS Configuration for Carbon Black, Server Roles**

2104   2. Manually update the Windows Server firewall configuration to allow inbound port 41002 traffic
2105   from CB App Control clients/agents.

2106   3. Configure Policy in the Carbon Black Console using these steps:

2107   a. In the CB App Control Console, go to **Rules > Policies.**

2108   b. Create a new policy with the desired enforcement level. In this case, a high enforcement
2109   level was chosen to actively block execution of unapproved or banned executables (Fig-
2110   ure 2-76).

2111   **Figure 2-76 Carbon Black Policy Edit**

2112

2113   4. Enable AD Integration Features as follows:

2114   a. Enable AD integration features on CB App Control Console for domain user account
2115   login and AD-Based Policy mapping. AD-Based Policy mapping allows automatic policy
2116   assignment to be mapped to AD users, groups, computers, organizational units (OUs),
2117   etc., as configured by a CB App Control Console administrator (Figure 2-77).

2118   **Figure 2-77 Carbon Black App Control System Configuration**

2119

2120   5. Add users from AD and assign policies:

2121   a. Add "Test Users" OU from the AD to policy mapping settings and assign the "High-
2122   Enfcmt_NCCOE" policy (Figure 2-78).

2123   This OU includes the "nccoeUser" and "nccoeAdmin" user accounts created for the test
2124   scenarios. This policy will be automatically applied to these users logged in on any com-
2125   puter that is running the CB Protection Agent. The "HighEnfcmt_NCCOE" policy is set to
2126   High Enforcement level, which will actively block all unapproved or banned files, applica-
2127   tions, or devices.

2128   **Figure 2-78 Carbon Black App Control AD Policy Mappings**

2129

2130   6. Download and install CB App Control Agent from CB App Control Server

2131   (The process outlined below uses the CRS Engineering Workstation as an example, but the process
2132   was the same for all the agent computers.). Follow these steps:

2133   a. Open the browser on the CRS Engineering Workstation and enter the URL to download
2134   the agent installer: https://CB-Server.lan.lab/hostpkg. This URL is on the Carbon Black
2135   server itself and is accessed on the local network. CB-Server.lan.lab is the full host name
2136   we gave this server during installation.

2137   i. If the host cannot access CB-Server.lan.lab, update the environment DNS Server
2138   by mapping the IP address, 10.100.0.52, to CB-Server.lan.lab or add the mapping
2139   to the local host file.

2140   b. Download the Windows CB App Control Agent installer from the CB App Control Server
2141   and install on the CRS Engineering Workstation (Figure 2-79).

2142 **Figure 2-79 Carbon Black Agent Download**

Installing the Cb Protection Agent software is simple:

1. Click the installation setup file for the policy assigned to you by your network administrator.
2. Download the installation setup file to a convenient location on your hard-drive.
3. From the download directory, double-click the newly downloaded file to install Cb Protection Agent.

Cb Protection Agent Installation Setup Files				
Refresh Page				
Policy Name	Install Package	Description	Date Created ▲	Date Modified
HighEnfcmt_NCCOE	Windows, Red Hat	High Enforcement Block Unapproved or Banned	Oct 27 2020 02:40:26 PM	Oct 29 2020 02:00:30 PM
1 item		Page 1/1		

Bit9 Agent

Please wait while Windows configures Cb Protection Agent v8.1.8

Cancel

2143

2144   c.   Check the CB App Control Console to verify communication and initialization of the new
2145   CRS Engineering Workstation agent computer on the CB App Control Server (Figure
2146   2-80).

2147 **Figure 2-80 Carbon Black App Control Computers**

2148

2149   d.   Approve all new trusted files and publishers that were added from the CRS Engineering
2150   Workstation to the catalog on the CB App Control Server.

2151   e.   This image (Figure 2-81) shows the Cb Protection - Files page of the CB App Control Con-
2152   sole.

2153 **Figure 2-81 Carbon Black App Control File Catalog**

2154

2.11 Windows Software Restriction Policy (SRP)

2155

2156 Windows SRP is a feature that is a part of the Windows operating system. It identifies applications that
2157 are running on any domain-controlled computer, and it can block any programs that have not been
2158 allow-listed. Configuring Windows SRP is done through Group Policy Object management. Windows SRP
2159 was used for AAL in Builds 2 and 3.

2.11.1 Host and Network Configuration

2160

2161 Windows SRP configuration is established by Group Policy Objects (GPOs) located on the two AD
2162 servers. The domain controllers were common across all builds as detailed in Table 2-30.

2163 **Table 2-30 Windows SRP Domain Servers**

Name	System	OS	CPU	Memory	Storage	Network
AD (Primary) Server	Hyper-V VM	Windows 2012R2	2x vCPU	2 GB	45 GB	Testbed LAN 10.100.0.17
AD (Second-ary) Server	Hyper-V VM	Windows 2012R2	1x vCPU	2 GB	21 GB	Testbed LAN 10.100.0.13

2164

2165 The following systems were configured to utilize Windows SRP for each build. Additional details for each
2166 build are available in Section 4.5 of Volume B.

2167 Build 2 supports the testing within the PCS environment. The overall build architecture is provided in
2168 Figure B-2. The Windows SRP specific components are in Table 2-31.

2169 **Table 2-31 Windows SRP Build 2 Deployment**

Name	System	OS	CPU	Memory	Storage	Network
Windows Server	Hyper-V VM	Windows 2012R2	2x vCPU	6 GB	65 GB	Testbed LAN 10.100.0.25
Dispel VDI	Hyper-V VM	Windows 2016	2x vCPU	8 GB	126 GB	DMZ LAN 10.100.1.61
DMZ Historian	Hyper-V VM	Windows 2016	4x vCPU	8 GB	80 GB, 171 GB	DMZ LAN 10.100.1.4
Engineering Workstation	HP Z230 Workstation	Windows 7	Intel i5-4570	16 GB	465 GB	172.16.3.10
HMI Host	Generic	Windows 7	Intel i5-4590	8 GB	233 GB	PCS VLAN 1 172.16.1.4

2170 Build 3 supports the testing within the CRS environment. The overall build architecture is provided in
2171 [Figure B-3](). The Windows SRP specific components are in Table 2-32.

2172 **Table 2-32 Windows SRP Build 3 Deployment**

Name	System	OS	CPU	Memory	Storage	Network
Windows Server	Hyper-V VM	Windows 2012R2	2x vCPU	6 GB	65 GB	Testbed LAN 10.100.0.25
DMZ Historian	Hyper-V VM	Windows 2016	4x vCPU	8 GB	80 GB, 171 GB	DMZ LAN 10.100.1.4
Engineering Workstation	Dell T5610	Windows 10	2x Intel E3-2609 v2	16 GB	465 GB	CRS Supervisory LAN 192.168.0.20
CRS Local Historian	Hyper-V VM	Windows 2016	4x vCPU	16 GB	80 GB, 171 GB	CRS Supervisory LAN 192.168.0.21

2173 ## 2.11.2 Installation

2174 Windows SRP is a feature of the Windows operating system and therefore did not require any specific
2175 installation for use in the project.

2176 ## 2.11.3 Configuration

2177 The Windows SRP configuration required setting GPOs on the AD servers to enable the policy on all
2178 hosts that were part of the Windows domain. Additionally, hosts that were not part of the Windows
2179 Domain had GPO settings configured locally to the host. Follow these steps to configure AD with user
2180 accounts and set enforcement policies:

2181 1. Set up AD with a "Test User" OU and add the NCCOE User (nccoeUser) and Admin (nccoeAdmin)
2182   accounts for this project to the OU.

2183 2. To allow the NCCOE Admin account to be included as a local administrator within the
2184   environment, modify the Default Domain GPO to add Administrators to Restricted Group and
2185   include the NCCOE Admin account.

2186 3. To support applying GPOs as local settings to non-domain computers, download LGPO.zip from
2187   Microsoft Security Compliance Toolkit 1.0 available at https://www.microsoft.com/en-
2188   us/download/details.aspx?id=55319.

2189 4. Review the National Security Agency (NSA) Guidance for Application Whitelisting using Software
2190   Restriction Policies and Guidelines for Application Whitelisting ICSs available at
2191   https://apps.nsa.gov/iaarchive/library/reports/application-whitelisting-using-srp.cfm and
2192   https://apps.nsa.gov/iaarchive/library/ia-guidance/security-configuration/industrial-control-
2193   systems/guidelines-for-application-whitelisting-industrial-control-systems.cfm respectively.
2194 5. Create the Windows SRP GPO with the following settings:

2195   a. From the **Enforcement Properties** dialog (Figure 2-82):

2196   i. Select the **All Software Files** radio button.

2197   ii. Select the **All Users** radio button.

2198 **Figure 2-82 Setting Enforcement Properties**

2199

2200   b. In the Group Policy Management Editor, in the Security Levels folder:

2201   i. Double-click the Disallowed security level to open the Disallowed Properties win-
2202   dow.

2203   ii. Click the Set as Default radio button (Figure 2-83) to configure SRP in allowlist
2204   mode. After completing this step, only programs in the paths specified by the en-
2205   vironment variables SYSTEMROOT (typically C:\Windows), PROGRAMFILES
2206   (C:\Program Files), and PROGRAMFILES(x86) (C:\Program Files (x86)) are permit-
2207   ted to execute. These path rules are automatically added when the "Disallowed"
2208   security level is set as the default.

2209 **Figure 2-83 Setting Security Level Default**

2210

2211   c.   Customize the Allowlist Rules to enhance security by disallowing specific subfolders in
2212   the default allowed paths and to support organization application requirements.

2213   i.   Click the **Additional Rules** folder and apply the rules shown in Figure 2-84. This
2214   figure combines the NSA recommended path settings in addition to lab applica-
2215   tion requirements and for disabling installers and other executable content as in-
2216   dicated in the comments. *Organizations should audit their environments to deter-*
2217   *mine the appropriate rules to define within the policy*.

2218   **Figure 2-84 Additional Rules Defined for Lab Environment**

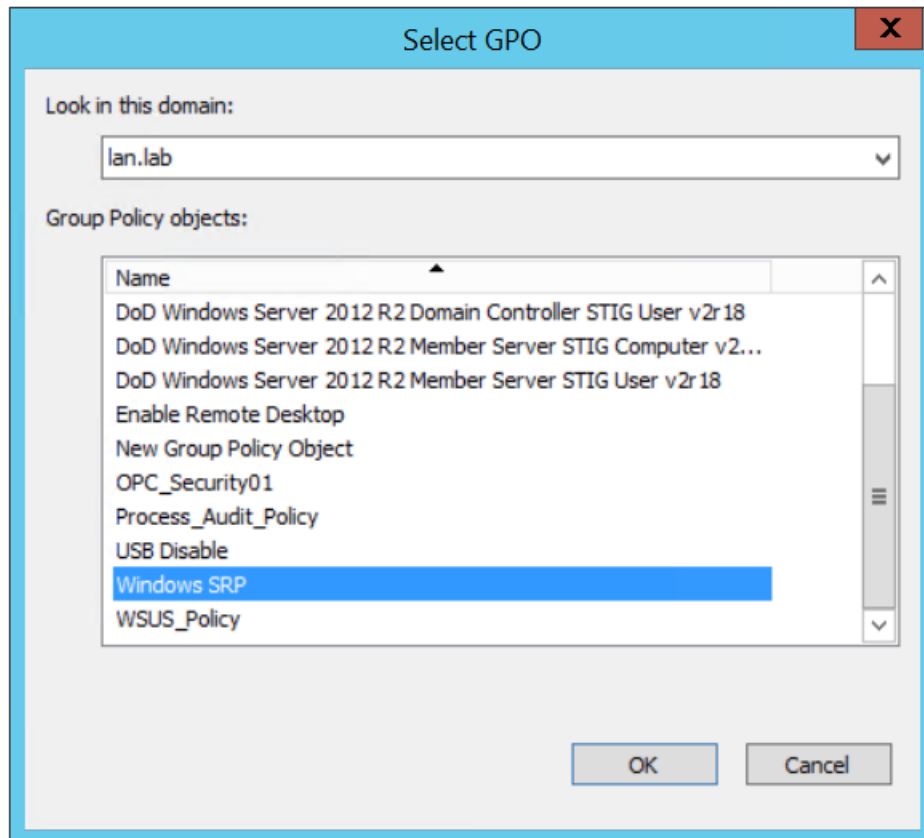| Name	Type	Security Level	Description
%HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Microsoft\Windows NT\CurrentVersion\SystemRoot%	Path	Unrestricted	Default System Root Allow Rule
%HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Microsoft\Windows NT\CurrentVersion\SystemRoot%\Debug	Path	Disallowed	Deny execution per NSA Guidance
%HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Microsoft\Windows NT\CurrentVersion\SystemRoot%\PCHEALTH\ERRORREP	Path	Disallowed	Deny execution per NSA Guidance
%HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Microsoft\Windows NT\CurrentVersion\SystemRoot%\Registration	Path	Disallowed	Deny execution per NSA Guidance
%HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Microsoft\Windows NT\CurrentVersion\SystemRoot%\System32\catroot2	Path	Disallowed	Deny execution per NSA Guidance
%HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Microsoft\Windows NT\CurrentVersion\SystemRoot%\System32\com\dmp	Path	Disallowed	Deny execution per NSA Guidance
%HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Microsoft\Windows NT\CurrentVersion\SystemRoot%\System32\FxsTmp	Path	Disallowed	Deny execution per NSA Guidance
%HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Microsoft\Windows NT\CurrentVersion\SystemRoot%\System32\spool\drivers\c...	Path	Disallowed	Deny execution per NSA Guidance
%HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Microsoft\Windows NT\CurrentVersion\SystemRoot%\System32\spool\PRINTERS	Path	Disallowed	Deny execution per NSA Guidance
%HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Microsoft\Windows NT\CurrentVersion\SystemRoot%\System32\Tasks	Path	Disallowed	Deny execution per NSA Guidance
%HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Microsoft\Windows NT\CurrentVersion\SystemRoot%\Systme32\spool\SERVERS	Path	Disallowed	Deny execution per NSA Guidance
%HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Microsoft\Windows NT\CurrentVersion\SystemRoot%\SysWOW64\com\dmp	Path	Disallowed	Deny execution per NSA Guidance
%HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Microsoft\Windows NT\CurrentVersion\SystemRoot%\SysWOW64\FxsTmp	Path	Disallowed	Deny execution per NSA Guidance
%HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Microsoft\Windows NT\CurrentVersion\SystemRoot%\SysWOW64\Tasks	Path	Disallowed	Deny execution per NSA Guidance
%HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Microsoft\Windows NT\CurrentVersion\SystemRoot%\Tasks	Path	Disallowed	Deny execution per NSA Guidance
%HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Microsoft\Windows NT\CurrentVersion\SystemRoot%\Temp	Path	Disallowed	Deny execution per NSA Guidance
%HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Microsoft\Windows NT\CurrentVersion\SystemRoot%\tracing	Path	Disallowed	Deny execution per NSA Guidance
%HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\ProgramFilesDir (x86)%	Path	Unrestricted	Allow 32-bit Program Files on 64 bit systems.
%HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\ProgramFilesDir%	Path	Unrestricted	Default Program Files Directory Allow Rule
%USERPROFILE%\AppData\Local\Microsoft\OneDrive\OneDrive.exe	Path	Unrestricted	Temp rule for Workstations Allow OneDrive
%USERPROFILE%\Forescout Console 8.2.1	Path	Unrestricted	Temporary Rule to Allow Forescout Console
*.lnk	Path	Unrestricted	Allow Links to executables
*.msi	Path	Disallowed	Prevent installers from executing
\\%USERDNSDOMAIN%\Sysvol\	Path	Unrestricted	Allow Domain Login Scripts
C:\TwinCAT	Path	Unrestricted	Added to support CRS PLC Programming
E:\Program Files	Path	Unrestricted	Approved alternate Program Files Location
E:\Program Files (x86)	Path	Unrestricted	Approved alternate 32-bit Program Files location
runas.exe	Path	Disallowed	Deny execution per NSA Guidance

2219   6. Link the GPO to the Test User OU:

2220   a. In the Group Policy Management tool, right click the "Test User" OU and select **Link an**
2221   **Existing GPO** from the pop-up menu (**Figure** 2-85).

2222   **Figure 2-85 Menu Options for Accessing the Link an Existing GPO Option**

2223   b.   In the dialog box, select the Windows SRP GPO Object from the list and click OK (Figure
2224   2-86).

2225   **Figure 2-86 Dialog Box for Selecting GPO to Link**

2226

2227   (Optional) Install GPO as the local policy on non-domain systems; for systems that are not joined
2228   to the domain, the nccoeUser and nccoeAdmin accounts are created as local user and
2229   administrator accounts, respectively. Additionally, the Windows SRP GPO is manually applied to
2230   the local system using the LGPO.exe application contained in the ZIP file from Step 3.

2231   c.   Create a Backup of the Windows SRP GPO Object:

2232   i.   From the Group Policy Manager, select the **Group Policy Objects** folder and right-
2233   click on the Windows SRP GPO object.

2234   ii.   Select the **Back Up…** option from the pop-up menu.

2235   iii.   In the dialog box, choose a destination location such as *C:\Backup GPO Folder* or
2236   some other convenient location to place the files and click **Back Up**.

2237   d.   Copy the LGPO.exe along with the files created in the previous step to the non-domain
2238   computer system.

2239   e.   Login as an administrator on the non-domain computer and navigate to the **{GUID}\Do-**
2240   **mainSysvol\GPO\User** folder, which should contain the **registory.pol** file for the GPO.

2241   f.   Execute the following commands to apply the settings to the local nccoeUser and
2242   nccoeAdmin accounts:

2243   `lgpo.exe /u:nccoeUser registory.pol`
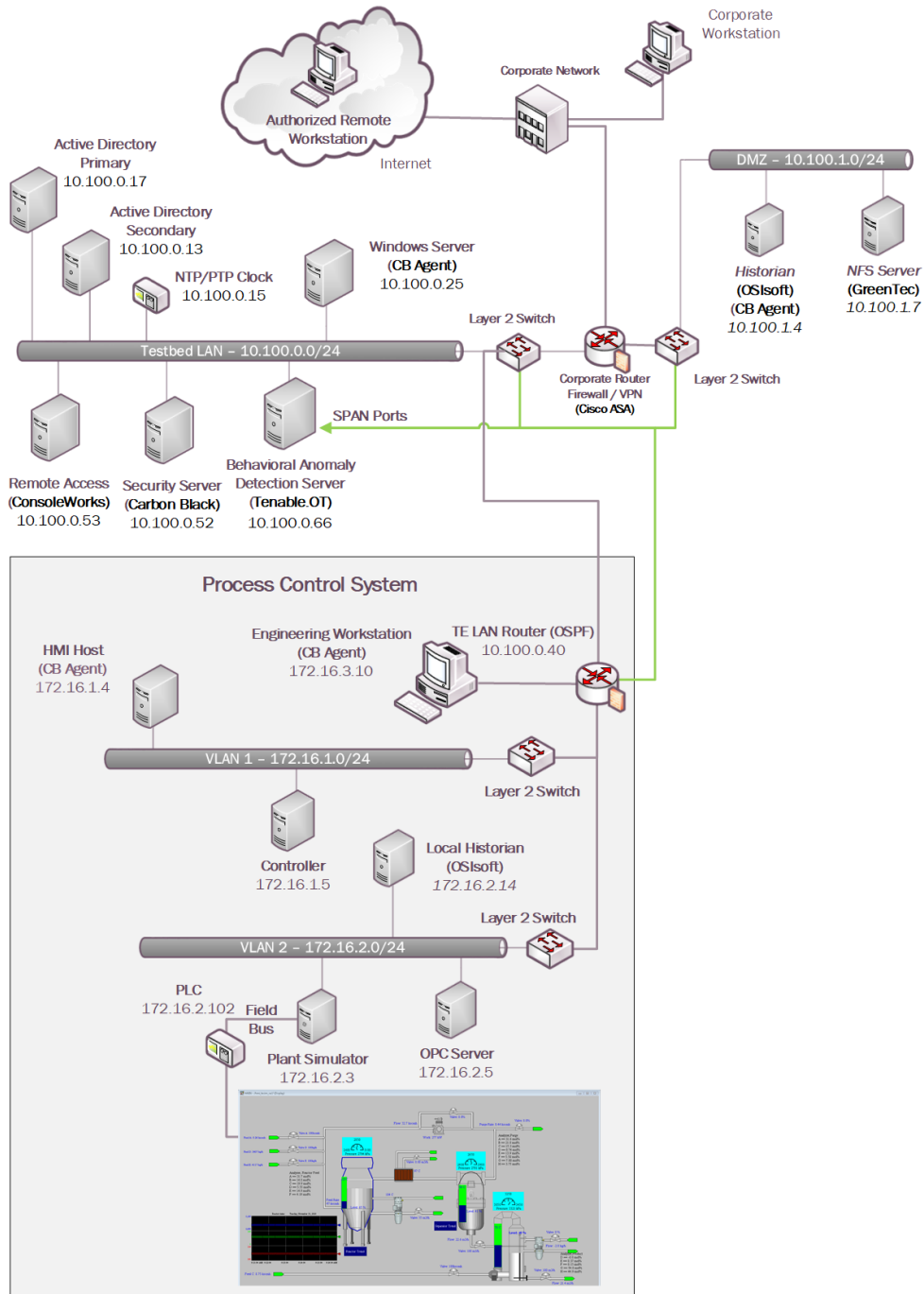
2244   `lgpo.exe /u:nccoeAdmin registory.pol`

Appendix A   List of Acronyms

2245		
2246	AAL	Application Allowlisting
2247	AD	Active Directory
2248	AF	Asset Framework
2249	BAD	Behavioral Anomaly Detection
2250	CRS	Collaborative Robotic System
2251	CRADA	Cooperative Research and Development Agreement
2252	CSF	NIST Cybersecurity Framework
2253	CSMS	Cybersecurity for Smart Manufacturing Systems
2254	DMZ	Demilitarized Zone
2255	DNAT	Destination Network Address Translation
2256	FOIA	Freedom of Information Act
2257	GPO	Group Policy Object
2258	HDD	Hard Disk Drive
2259	ICS	Industrial Control System
2260	IIS	Internet Information Services
2261	IoT	Internet of Things
2262	IT	Information Technology
2263	LAN	Local Area Network
2264	MFA	Multifactor Authentication
2265	MTD	Moving Target Defense
2266	NAT	Network Address Translation
2267	NCCoE	National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence
2268	NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology
2269	NISTIR	NIST Interagency or Internal Report
2270	NSA	National Security Agency
2271	NTP	Network Time Protocol
2272	OT	Operational Technology

2273	OU	Organizational Unit
2274	PCS	Process Control System
2275	PI	Process Information
2276	PLC	Programmable Logic Controller
2277	RDP	Remote Desktop Protocol
2278	SP	Special Publication
2279	SPAN	Switch Port Analyzer
2280	VDI	Virtual Desktop Interface
2281	VLAN	Virtual Local Area Network
2282	VM	Virtual Machine
2283	VPN	Virtual Private Network

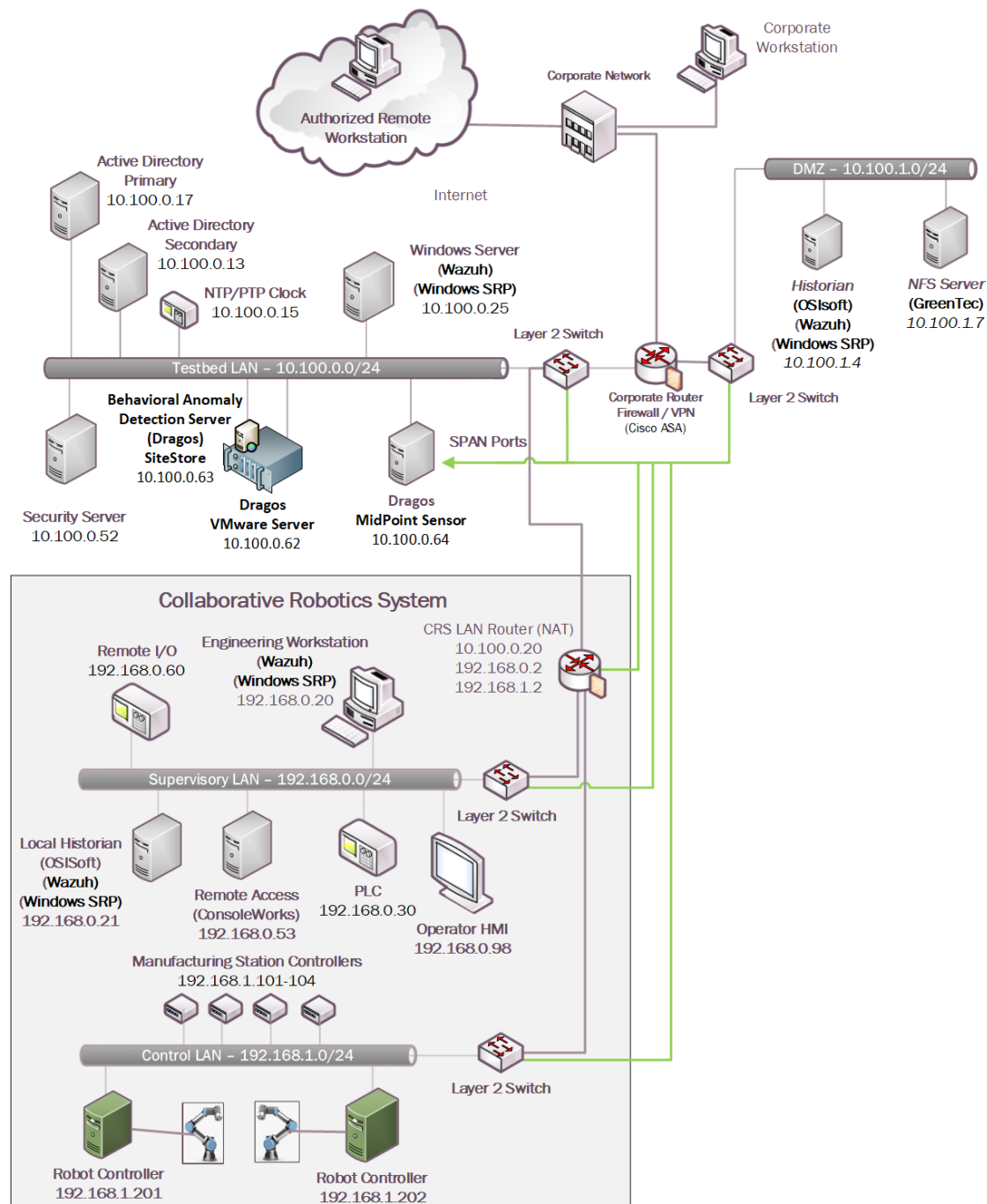2284 # Appendix B   Build Architectures Diagrams

2285 **Figure B-1 Build 1 Architecture Diagram**

2286 **Figure B-2 Build 2 Architecture Diagram**

2287 **Figure B-3 Build 3 Architecture Diagram**

2288   **Figure B-4 Build 4 Architecture Diagram**